DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 052 811 LI 002 957

AUTHOR	Hobbs, Cecil, Ed.
TITLE	Conference on Access to Southeast Asian Research Materials: Proceedings. [April 28 - 30, 1970, Washington, D.C.]
SPONS AGENCY	Association for Asian Studies, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Association of Research Libraries, Washington, D.C.; Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE	71
NOTE	234p.; (15 References)
EDRS PRICE	EDRS Price MF-$0.65 HC-$9.87
DESCRIPTORS	Bibliographies, Cataloging, Conference Reports, *Foreign Countries, *Information Needs, *Information Processing, *Information Retrieval, *Library Materials, Researchers
IDENTIFIERS	*Southeast Asia

ABSTRACT

The delegates to this conference addressed themselves to the problem of determining the best courses of action for the improvement of access by researchers to library materials on Southeast Asia. This compilation which sets forth the deliberations of the conference is divided into three parts: the Conference Papers, the Discussion Sessions, and the Resolutions. The appendices provide the conference program and a roster of the conference participants. (Author/NH)

ED052811

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

CONFERENCE ON ACCESS TO SOUTHEAST ASIAN RESEARCH MATERIALS: P R O C E E D I N G S

edited by

Cecil Hobbs

LI 002 957

Washington, D. C.
1971

PREFACE

A Conference on Access to Southeast Asian Research Materials, sponsored jointly by the Committee on Research Materials on Southeast Asia (CORMOSEA) of the Association of Asian Studies, the Association of Research Libraries, and the Library of Congress, was held on April 28-30, 1970 in the Whittall Pavilion at the Library of Congress. There were 58 persons from various institutions of higher learning and libraries which have an interest in Southeast Asian materials who attended the Conference.

During the two and one-half days the assembled delegates addressed themselves to the problem of determining the best courses of action for the improvement of access by researchers to library materials on Southeast Asia. This compilation which sets forth the deliberations of the conference is divided into these three parts: the Conference Papers, the Discussion Sessions, and the Resolutions. The appendices provide the conference program and a roster of the conference participants.

The Conference Planning Committee was comprised of the following persons: David Kaser, Chairman, Director of Cornell University Libraries; Cecil Byrd, Librarian of Indiana University Library; Donn Hart, Department of Anthropology, Syracuse University and Chairman of CORMOSEA; Cecil Hobbs, Head of Southern Asia Section, Library of Congress; John Musgrave, Southeast Asia Bibliographer, University of Michigan Library; and Gordon Williams, Director, Center for Research Libraries.

These proceedings have been reproduced in a limited number of copies as an operational document primarily for distribution within the Library of Congress, to conference participants, and to selected libraries and institutions with Southeast Asian interests. It will not be possible, therefore, to honor individual requests for copies.

The discussions following the formal presentation of papers were tape recorded and then transcribed from the tapes with minimum editing. It was not possible to submit these transcriptions to the participants for correction or clarification, nor has there been any attempt to convert the oral statements as recorded and transcribed to more formal written styles of presentation.

Cecil Hobbs
Associate Director
of the Conference

C O N T E N T S

PREFACE i

WELCOMING REMARKS by Librarian of Congress v

I. CONFERENCE PAPERS

1. Book Industries of Southeast Asia
by Stanley A. Barnett 3

Comments of Discussants
by John Echols and Kenneth Landon 21

2. Comparative Acquisitions: Southeast Asia and Latin America
by William Kurth 28

3. The Library of Congress in Southeast Asia
by Frank M. McGowan 55

4. Nature and Distribution of Southeast Asian Research Materials
by G. Raymond Nunn 59

5. Do We Need a Union Catalog for Southeast Asian Materials?
by Giok Po Oey 77

6. Need for Cooperative Cataloging of Southeast Asian Materials
by David Ray 88

7.. Need for Improved National Bibliographies
by Cecil Hobbs 99

8. Automated Bibliographic Control of Area Research Materials
by John Musgrave 108

9. Development of Programs for Action
by Fred Riggs 121

II. DISCUSSION SESSIONS

1. Tuesday afternoon, April 28 141

2. Wednesday morning, April 29 151

3. Wednesday afternoon, April 29 162

4. Thursday morning, April 30 197

5. Thursday afternoon, April 30 208

III. RESOLUTIONS

IV. APPENDICES

1. Conference Program 232

2. List of Participants 234

WELCOMING REMARKS

L. Quincy Mumford
Librarian of Congress

Thank you Dave and Cecil. I'll be very brief. I want to extend a very warm welcome to you and express our pleasure in having you meet here at the Library of Congress. I was reminded of the Conference in 1957 out of which some very tangible things came, in particular the exchange of materials, publications from India under the Wheat Loan. The designation of three depositories over here which was a very successful operation and I suppose we might regard that as the forerunner of the Public Law 480 Program generally which came a little later through legislation and amendment to the PL-480 Act. So in looking over the program for this meeting, I can see that you have much to talk about in the nature of acquisition, of cataloging organizational materials and general access to them. So I wish you the greatest success in the outcome of this Conference and again its very good to have you in the Library of Congress. Thank you.

I

CONFERENCE PAPERS

BOOK INDUSTRIES OF SOUTHEAST ASIA

Stanley A. Barnett
Director, International Operations
Wolf Management Services

Southeast Asia consisted of nine countries with 247 million inhabitants in 1968. In order of population they are Indonesia, with 113 million, or slightly more than one-half of the total; the Philippines and Thailand, with 36 and 34 million respectively; Burma with 25 million; South Vietnam with 17 million; Malaysia with 10 million; Cambodia with 7 million; Laos with almost 3 million; and Singapore with 2 million. Today I will discuss with you the book trade of this region.

My conclusions are based primarily on a 1966 and 1967 series of A.I.D.-sponsored Wolf Management Services studies in Indonesia, the Philippines, Thailand, South Vietnam and Laos, and on a current survey being conducted in Singapore and Malaysia by Indiana University's Cecil Byrd, who kindly forwarded some of his preliminary material. The meager data presented on Burma and Cambodia was derived from UNESCO Book Production Statistics; I have not been in either country.

I will discuss five main topics: the nature and extent of the book trade in Southeast Asia; factors that have shaped the book trade; vignettes of the book markets in the several countries; characteristics of the book industries in the region (including publishing, the physical traits of books, printing and distribution); and lastly, a dozen requisites for sound development of the book industries.

Nature and Extent of the Book Trade in Southeast Asia

Relatively few books are produced in Southeast Asia; and relatively few are imported into the region.

First, let's consider local production. The most recent UNESCO Statistical Yearbook, providing figures primarily for 1965, indicates an output of 10,349 book and pamphlet titles in Southeast Asia:

BOOK AND PAMPHLET PRODUCTION BY TITLES, 1965

Thailand (1965)	4,083	Cambodia	740
Burma	1,898	S. Vietnam	671
Philippines	941	Singapore	208
Malaysia	898	Laos	119
Indonesia (1963)	791		

Source: Table 4.2, UNESCO Statistical Yearbook 1966

These totals cover a wide spectrum, including school textbooks, university theses and trade books, as well as those intended for restricted readership (for instance, government publications and the output of learned societies and professional and political organizations).

The book and pamphlet figures are combined because the data is available only in that form for all the eight countries. In point of fact, however, at least 20% of the titles are classified by the reporting countries as pamphlets, and a large additional number of those reported as "books" are pamphlets, if the UNESCO 49-pages-and-over definition for books is accepted. A "book" in the Philippines can have as few as 30 pages; in Thailand as few as 24 pages; in Indonesia as few as 16 pages; and in Laos, any bound, printed work of eight pages or more is defined as a book.

The 10,349 total of locally-produced titles is further inflated to the extent that it represents reprints as well as new editions. Thus, for the Philippines, one of the countries of the group where the new edition-versus-reprint breakdown is considered accurate, almost one-half of the 941 reported titles were in the reprint category.

On the other hand, information obtained from the Indonesian Publishers Association indicates that the UNESCO book and pamphlet totals for that country underestimate actual production by as much as 100%. In general, in-country attempts to verify the published UNESCO data indicated that the book production totals often were inexact and/or approximate.

UNESCO book and pamphlet statistics, inaccurate and approximate as they are, show that regional production of titles grew about 17% per annum, or 68% in all, between 1961 and 1965. But this increase was uneven, both chronologically and by country. The 1964-1965 production rise was much sharper than in previous years. And while the outputs of a number of the countries (Burma, Cambodia, Malaysia, Singapore and Thailand) showed rapid growths in book and pamphlet production during the period, the Philippines had only an average rise, and production in Indonesia and South Vietnam remained even or showed decreases. (Laotian output is too small to indicate valid trends).

The UNESCO book and pamphlet totals also indicate that production of titles in the region is low. Accepting the 1965 UNESCO figures as valid, it appears that per-capita production in Southeast Asia is about one-sixth of the Japanese level (42 titles per million, compared to 248 per million) -- although Thailand's rate of output, 137 titles per million, reached 55% of Japan's. When we note that this output is further fractionalized because of the need for multilingual publishing in some of the nations, we begin to realize how different are book-industry possibilities and problems in the developing countries from those of the technically-developed nations. Of Singapore's 208 books and pamphlets, 96 were produced in English; 42 in Malay; 28 in Chinese; four in Tamil; and 34 in two or more languages. Only 58% of Cambodian titles were in the national language, while 37% were in French, etc.

Not only is there a low level of title production--but relatively few copies are printed of these few titles. Again, according to UNESCO--in 1965, the average number of copies per book title in Cambodia was 5,500. In Singapore it was 5,000, and in Vietnam it was 2,800. Since we know that textbook printings are far larger than non-schoolbook printings, it is apparent that the number of copies printed of the latter is small indeed.

What were the kinds of books and pamphlets produced by the eight countries? Per UNESCO Statistics--the social sciences were first with about 25% of the titles, followed by literature with 22%, generalities with 12%, religion with 11%, and geography and history with 10%. The lesser classifications were: applied science, philology, pure science, arts and philosophy, in that order.

Books have two distinct roles in communicating the kinds of knowledge and skills needed for national growth. One is the dissemination of such information within the developing country; the other is the transmission of required information from technically-developed countries to the developing country.

The more difficult and complex of the two is the creation of a local book industry to disseminate information and skills within the developing country. It can be gathered from the small regional output of titles, that much yet remains to be done by the local book industries of Southeast Asia.

The second role of books -- the transmission of required information from developed nations to the developing country -- is easier to fulfill. It requires only that books published in technically-advanced countries be readily available, but such is not the normal case in the region. Relatively few imported books are available in Southeast Asia, for a variety of causes: bookshops find it difficult to sell foreign titles, which generally are priced above the average citizen's ability to pay; booksellers

also are often hampered by red tape that slows and renders still more costly the importing procedure. In a number of countries, public agencies import books directly; there again, however, the unavailability of foreign exchange can be a problem. Although donations of foreign books to selected libraries have been sizeable, the gifts often have been inappropriate or irrelevant.

II. Factors That Have Shaped the Book Trade.

Book development in a country reflects a number of factors, among the most important of which are: 1) cultural patterns, 2) the educational system, and 3) economic conditions.

In some countries there is a greater cultural tradition of reverence for learning and for education than in others. The higher a nation values education, the more it tends to be receptive to the printed word, through which learning is so effectively communicated, and the more easily it develops the "reading habit."

The educational system in its use of books is a predominant shaper of the book market and thus of book industries in Southeast Asia. In every country, the majority of book titles and the overwhelming proportion of volumes produced and imported are textbooks and other educational works. In general, educational publishers are the key publishers in a developing nation, for the educational system is the largest market for books and is also the basic instrument for training the population in their use.

Importantly, since school books reflect the educational system in which they are used, the nature of that system shapes and circumscribes the role which books perform in the learning process. If, as is too often the case in Southeast Asia, the educational system stresses rote memorization and recitation, the books become--as we shall note--thin repositories crammed with facts.

Cultural patterns and the nation's educational system normally influence book development more than economic factors, except in rare and unusual circumstances. In a period of hyperinflation or near-bankruptcy, all institutional activity slows to a halt, including that of libraries, book publishers, book printers, booksellers, and paper mills. For then, funds are not available for the purchase of books and printing equipment; to build buildings; to pay librarian salaries; and so forth.

Let us now review a number of specific factors--cultural, educational and economic--that are largely responsible for the low use of local and imported books in Southeast Asia:

1. Low Literacy: In most of the nations, a sizable proportion of the population cannot read. Although the variation in literacy differs from country to country--ranging from about 70% in several

to perhaps 20% or less in Laos--only an estimated 40% to 50% of the people in the entire region can read or write.

2. Absence of the Reading Habit: While books long have been present in a number of the regional cultures, most often they have tended to be reserved for use by the nobility and/or the political elite, and have been displayed more frequently as objects of status and prestige than as keys to educational growth. Many non-schoolbooks have no commercial purpose; rather they represent government publications which are distributed free of charge.

Books in Southeast Asian schools are mainly textbooks in which are found the information the student must memorize to pass his examinations. In the rote-recitation atmosphere that prevails throughout most educational systems from elementary school through the university, supplementary reference and research materials are little used, and effective library use has lagged.

If the problem is clear, the solution is difficult. Teachers and professors claim they cannot use book-oriented instruction even should they want to because the required reference and supplementary books are unavailable in the libraries. Yet few local publishers cannot afford to publish such books, because non-use renders the market economically unviable.

Thus, in part, the problem is curriculum-based. To a large extent, it also is financially based. With acute budgetary problems, ministries of education traditionally have avoided the non-required supplementary and library books far lower priorities than textbooks. Even in the Philippines, which has a more widely developed school library system than elsewhere in the region, holdings were minimal--one-half of one book per elementary and secondary school student in 1965. At that, most Philippine school library holdings consisted of donated, secondhand U.S. schoolbooks.

Without access to outside-the-classroom books to be read for pleasure or information, Southeast Asian children have reduced chances of developing the reading habit or spirit of inquiry that makes for a more aware and constructively-oriented citizenry. The lack of school and public libraries in the region is paralleled by the weakness of the juvenile book industry, which depends upon intensive library use. (Approximately 80% of British children's books and 90% of U.S. children's books are sold to libraries). Because supplementary, research and reference books usually are absent from Southeast Asian libraries, the libraries serve primarily as reading rooms for students studying textbooks, and are thus embryonic appendages to the main program of instruction, rather than vital partners.

In almost every instance, locally-produced books are little used in the universities. Their instructional materials consist mainly of mimeographed lecture notes and, to a lesser degree, of imported, foreign-language textbooks. Generally, the university market for local-language textbooks is too small and the financial risk too great to attract local publishers; the major sources of university books appear to have been the contract and donation programs of foreign agencies and foundations. In the relatively few institutions, such as the University of the Philippines, where books are important instructional materials, their cost becomes a limiting factor--for most are expensive imports from the United States. To ease the problem, the so-called "Asian Editions"--U.S. books printed and bound in Japan and certain other countries at one-half or less the cost of the original edition--are helpful.

3. Accelerated Student Wastage: Despite energetic efforts in many of the countries to enroll students in the educational system, few pupils are able to continue their schooling for appreciable periods of time.* Even if all school students in the region received textbooks--and relatively few do--enrollments shrink rapidly as the educational ladder is climbed, reducing the potential market sharply:

THAILAND ('65)		VIETNAM ('65)		INDONESIA ('66)	
Elementary		Elementary		Elementary	
Grade 1 -	1,286,000	Grade 1 -	497,000	Grade 1 -	3,400,000
Grade 4 -	777,000	Grade 5 -	176,000	Grade 6 -	1,100,000
Grade 5 -	180,000				
Grade 7 -	114,000	Secondary		Secondary	
		Grade 6 -	93,000	Grade 7 -	400,000
Secondary		Grade 11 -	29,000	Grade 10 -	200,000
Grade 8 -	94,000	Grade 12 -	9,500	Grade 12 -	33,000
Grade 12-	18,000	(post-Bacc I)**			

** 5,600 candidates (33% of total) passed Baccalaureate II.

In Laos in 1966, Grade 6 enrollments were 6,000, 9% of the Grade 1 enrollment of 67,000. Just 83 Lao students passed their baccalaureate and so were eligible for higher education in France.

---

*Although some of the student shrinkage from one grade to another can be accounted for by annual increases in the number of entering students, most shrinkage results from the continuing dropout from school of students who cannot continue for economic and/or social reasons.

4. Lack of Books Outside the School: In his 1966 volume on library development, Lester Asheim noted that one of the great failures of the war against illiteracy in the emerging nations has been abandonment of the battle just when the skill has been developed in school. The new-literate who drops out of school after several years of instruction generally has no opportunity to use and perfect his new skill because books for new-literates are not available; neither the new-literates nor their parents have the money to provide an economic base for such publishing.

5. Lack of Second-Language Ability: Second-language fluency is a major problem at the university level, where books developed by other-country scholars might be used in the absence of the local product if a sufficient number of students had mastery of a foreign tongue (and, of course, if the imported book prices were at the level of student purchasing power). The mass of students in higher education have too little foreign-language ability to use works that are not in their native language.

6. I noted previously that publishing for a multilingual audience complicates the problems of a small local industry. Singapore, with its two million population, has a four-language approach to instruction that compounds the book problem within and without its school system. The multi-lingual language approach, added to the underdeveloped reading habit among Singapore adults, prevents the publishing of large and cheap editions for mass internal markets; it also complicates the writing and publishing of textbooks and compounds distribution problems by inducing an excessive number of booksellers (specialists in the various language markets) to enter the trade.

7. Lack of Standardized Terminology: In some countries of the region, the lack of standardized terminology and nomenclature in the indigenous language is a severely limiting factor in professional and technical book publishing. For example, Vietnamese and Thai translators tend to invent new words, absent from their language, for foreign technical words. When successive translators fail to agree, chaos results. Educators in both countries are attempting to develop uniformly acceptable equivalents for foreign words, but the efforts are small in scope and of relatively recent origin.

8. The Cost of Books: Because there is so much to be done in developing countries and so little money with which to do things, books are necessarily engaged in competition for the limited available funds. In the public sector, book budgets must be ranked in priority with related needs-teachers' salaries and construction of new schools--as well as to other national needs, such as agriculture and foreign-exchange-generation-through-export. In the home, there is little discretionary purchasing power; the satisfaction of basic needs often is an end in itself. Money is generally a scarce commodity in Southeast Asia. According to the

World Bank, the 1966 per-capita Gross National Product in Burma was the equivalent of 60 U.S. dollars, and in Laos 70 U.S. dollars. In Indonesia, South Vietnam, Cambodia, Thailand and the Philippines, the annual per-capita gross National Products varied from $100 to $160. In Malaysia it reached $280; and only in Singapore, a relatively high $570.

The cost of textbooks normally is an important reason for the general scarcity. As a rule, parents must buy their children's textbooks. Thus, textbooks--especially at the elementary school level, where, as we have seen, most of the enrollment exists--must be inexpensively produced.

In most of the countries the ministry of education and/or the private publishers have consciously "cheapened" such books through use of least-costly paper, fewer illustrations and less color, and so forth, to make them more widely available. In Indonesia in 1966, the average elementary-grade textbook cost the equivalent of about 25¢. In Thailand, the average annual costs for all five titles required for the lower elementary-school grades was 66¢; while for the upper elementary-school grades the yearly expense for the nine required textbooks was about $1.95. Cheap as they were, the saddle-wired paperbacks did not last long and parents with several children found the cost to be a severe hardship.

The problem increases in severity as the educational ladder is climbed. Annual textbook cost averages for the lower Thai secondary grades were $7; and textbooks for the upper secondary grades averaged $10 per set.

The implications of book costs on the development of non-schoolbook-related markets in Southeast Asia are self-evident

III. Vignettes of Country Book Markets

Let us briefly consider the individual book markets of six countries--in alphabetical order. These synopses are impressionistic rather than comprehensive, and fragmentary rather than detailed:

1. Indonesia: During the early 1960s (the last years for which data are available), schoolbooks accounted for 68% of the total local production of book titles, which averaged 2,000 per year. A significantly higher proportion of total volumes were schoolbooks, and almost all of these were textbooks. In addition, some 80% to 90% of books imported into Indonesia in the 1960s were university-level textbooks and reference books.

With rapidly increasing enrollments in the Indonesian schools, the potential book market is burgeoning: from 1946 through 1966, enrollment in the elementary schools increased more than six-fold,

to 16 million; students in secondary schools rose 15-fold, to 1.5 million; and those enrolled in higher education increased over 40 times, to an estimated 278,000. The book industry has not been able to capitalize on potential opportunities for growth, however, primarily because of political and economic dislocations of the early 1960s and severe inflation that could not be checked until 1967. In 1968, during my last visit to Indonesia, the once large and efficient publishing industry was operating fitfully and at generally uneconomic levels; paper needed for books was seldom available; printing machinery was in an acute state of disrepair; incomes had lagged behind the increased costs of textbooks; local output was sharply curtailed, with publishers reluctant to publish any but proven bestsellers, and the former large trade in imported university-level books had been reduced to a fraction of its former size.

2. Laos: Laos is a small country, with by far the smallest book trade in the region. Local production in 1964 was 50 titles, one-half of which were literary, philosophical and cultural works published by an agency of the Royal Lao Government for a miniscule elite; most of the remainder were textbooks that were printed elsewhere in Southeast Asia. The imports of books and pamphlets into Laos in 1965 totaled the equivalent of $25,000; one-half of these originated in Thailand. Another 30% represented English-language reading material for the American colony in the Kingdom.

3. The Philippines: Relatively few titles are published in the Philippines in proportion to its population. With easily available (though frequently quite expensive) U.S. books, the local publishing industry is restricted to those areas that cannot be serviced efficiently from abroad and/or those markets too small to interest foreign publishers. Most of the books produced locally are public-school textbooks, which by law must be published in the country. In 1964, 1,144,000 volumes were imported--with the largest number consisting of science and technology books, college textbooks, and supplementary and library books. Almost all came from the United States. Because of long-established American ties and English-language ability, the Philippines has received donated secondhand books from many organizations. The Asia Foundation distributed almost three million books and periodicals through 1965 and was the major source of book holdings in school libraries.

4. Singapore: 528 books and pamphlet titles were registered at the Singapore National Library for 1968--two-and-one-half times the local output reported for 1965. Current large-scale publishing results from post-World-War-II educational, industrial and political developments. 80% of private publishing is based on a market for educational books in the elementary and secondary schools in Singapore and abroad. In 1968, there was a brisk export of textbooks to Malaysia (10,658,000 volumes); and to a lesser degree to Australia (309,000 volumes); Hongkong (152,000 volumes);

and Thailand (92,000 volumes). Non-schoolbook production includes a few novels, self-help books, translations of children's classics, and books on regional history and anthropology. But in general, there was an absence of serious non-educational books. In 1968, Singapore imported books from over 30 countries; the locally-consumed portion of the imports were primarily school and college textbooks and library books.

5. Thailand: Although Thailand accounted for almost one-half of the titles produced in the region in 1965, average non-schoolbook editions ran only 1,000 to 2,000 copies. Even the recent development of relatively low-cost paperback novels for adults and fairy tales for juveniles has not appreciably increased the depth of the market, which consists mainly of civil servants, students, teachers, government agencies and intellectuals in Bangkok and other main cities and towns. Eighteen-and-one-half million elementary- and secondary-school textbooks were produced locally in 1966. Student study books, which review past examinations, also were excellent sellers. Book imports were close to $1 million in value; for the most part, they were in English and consisted of high-level education and professional books, or simple, low-level inexpensive books for learning that language.

6. Vietnam: Through a massive A.I.D.-supported effort, many of Vietnam's school children have been provided (for the first time) with large numbers of textbooks (which are printed abroad). The non-school market is small. There is a near-vacuum of libraries for those who can read and a dearth of technical, professional and reference books. Some $375,000 worth of books were imported into Vietnam during the 1965. The small total reflects in large measure the lack of foreign-language fluency (including French) which limits the use of such materials to a relatively few.

IV. The Characteristics of Book Industries in Southeast Asia

After the brief summary of individual-country book markets, let us now review the constituent elements of the book industries that serve the markets. Taking up in order, regional characteristics of 1) publishing, 2) the physical nature of books, 3) printing, and 4) distribution.

1. Publishing. Throughout Southeast Asia it is difficult to pinpoint the exact number of book publishers (or for that matter, book printers and booksellers) with any degree of accuracy, because of the great number of small firms that make up such a large proportion of the industries and the lack of industry statistics and stability. Some publishers also are booksellers; others are bookseller-wholesaler-printer as well.

By and large, book publishing by private firms in the region is a virtually new industry. In most countries the impetus came in the immediate post-World-War-II period; in others it came even

later. As members of a youthful industry, publishers in the region have had to strive to develop capability in many areas: management; the editorial process; marketing and distribution; design and production; and the economics of publishing. Generally, they have raised themselves by their own means, with comparatively little help from harried new governments that were starting afresh. Most book-publishing firms are small family businesses or partnerships among friends--firms that may bring out one-half-dozen titles in a year and whose active lists may consist of 50 or so titles. There is marked instability in country industries, a great variety of product, much "over-competition," and often a lack of professionalism that troubles many in the field and many who deal with it. But, despite the industries' youth, several countries--including Indonesia, Singapore and Malaysia--are endowed with good-sized private publishing firms that boast generally-high standards and include articulate, sophisticated practitioners.

I noted earlier that textbooks are the major product of the country book-publishing industries. Because of the relative size of the educational book market and education's important place in the national growth efforts, textbook publishing generally attracts the larger book producers, including in many instances, government publishing agencies. The pattern varies widely from country to country.

Thus, in the Philippines, textbooks are published by the Department of Education's Bureau of Public Schools and by private publishers; both figure importantly in the field.

In 1966 in Thailand, however, sic out of seven elementary and secondary-school volumes were published by the Ministry of Education and printed by a subsidiary of the reachers association; the remainder were primarily the output of one private firm which concentrated on higher-priced, better-printed, and illustrated titles.

In Singapore, the leading private book-publisher has developed a series of elementary- and secondary-school textbooks for Singapore and Malaysian schools, and prints textbooks in several languages for foreign governments and ministries of education in Asia, Africa and Oceania. Many exported school-books are printed in Singapore simply because of the economy of printing (they are usually prepared elsewhere).

To an increasing degree during the immediate future, a significant portion of the Asian low-price international printing/publishing/distribution market seems likely to move to Singapore. A recent joint-venture between a Singapore firm and a U.S. publisher has generated a publishing-production operation which is larger than anything between Tokyo and Europe; the combine reportedly has installed the largest composition equipment for

"other-language" translation-printing in the world. Other U. S. publishers are contemplating Singapore-based ventures.

Indonesia has large public and private publishers: one state enterprise that prints and distributes many Ministry of Education manuscripts, produced an annual average of three million volumes between 1964 and 1966; and one private, three-firm group of educational publishers had a list of over 500 active titles.

Because of limited capital, a lack of tangible assets to serve as collateral, and the need to pay one-half or more of the production cost for composition and printing in advance of a single sale, book-publishers in Southeast Asia tend to be seriously undercapitalized and in financial difficulties. Most financing, in fact, seems to be raised outside of normal banking channels--through the family unit, on a personal basis, or out of profits. Publishers, therefore, can seldom afford to maintain the editorial, proofreading and layout staffs of the developed countries. The hiring of an editor or illustrator on a project-by-project basis is not conducive to the efficient manufacturing of good books. Often freelance editors and layout men are busy and the publishers must wait until they are able to accept his assignment.

With the exception of Indonesia, publishers' trade associations in the countries of the region tend to be small and relatively ineffective. The Indonesian Publishers Association (IKAPI) had approximately 400 members in 1967, who reportedly comprised 90% of all private local publishing firms. More representative was the Thai Publishers and Booksellers Association which had only 20 publishing members and 30 bookstore members. Annual dues were set at $2.50, and the yearly Association budget thus totaled $125--a financial base that somewhat limited effectiveness. Generally, publishers' associations attempt to establish and police industry standards and represent the private publishing sector in its relations with government.

In a number of countries, modestly-funded university presses issue limited amounts of appropriate text and scholarly materials which commercial publishers usually avoid, and produce them at costs which at least a segment of the student population can afford.

The universities of Singapore and Malaysia jointly publish under the name of University of Malaysia Press; its latest catalog lists 20 titles from the latter and 14 from the former university.

There are several university-press activities in the Philippines. At the University of the Philippines, five or so titles are produced annually; the press operates on a revolving-fund basis, with most income derived from printing jobs done for various campus departments.

In Thailand, there were two presses in operation in 1967: the Thammasat University Press, used chiefly to print lecture notes and some textbooks for classes on its campus (40 items in 1966); and the Social Science Association Press at Chulalongkorn, which is reported to have issued 35 paperback titles in press-runs of 1,000-3,000 copies between 1960 and 1966.

In Indonesia, several university-press foundations use mimeograph and offset duplicators to produce a variety of text and supplementary materials for use by both local students and those at other schools. In the mid-1960s, perhaps the most active university foundations were those of the Faculty of Economics at the University of Indonesia, of the Teacher Institute at Bandung, and of the Agricultural Institute at Bogor.

The authors of elementary and secondary-level schoolbooks in the region are primarily teachers, ex-teachers and/or subject-matter specialists employed by the ministries of education or the private publishers. The use of university-level textbooks is, as we have noted, embryonic; they are written in the local language by the rare professor who has the literary and professional competence as well as the time and financial wherewithal to do so. Non-schoolbook-writing has been predominantly an occupation of people who are engaged in other fields of endeavor for a living, but who write as an outlet for talent they must express.

2. Physical Traits of Books. Paper is one of the major cost components in book production in Southeast Asia. Depending on the nature and size of the book and the type of paper used, paper may total from one-third to two-thirds of the production cost. Locally-manufactured book paper is expensive and its quality often uncertain. It is produced in small inefficient-size mills, of local raw materials such as rice straw, bamboo and bagasse (a by-product of the sugar-cane industry). Such "wood free" paper is only rarely used for textbooks, which, except in the Philippines, are predominantly of imported newsprint, because of its relative cheapness. A number of the countries of the region inadvertently raise the cost of textbooks by taxing imported newsprint under "protection-of-local-industry" tariff regulations, in spite of the fact that no newsprint is produced locally. Newsprint of varying qualities is used for most of the books printed in Southeast Asia--at times even for books of lasting value. The more price-conscious publishers use "regular" newsprint; the more expensive use a glazed newsprint, which takes colors better. Most of the books are saddle-wired paperbacks, for hard binding often causes production problems. The use of attractive, colorful book jackets, sometimes plasticized for increased durability, is common.

Everywhere but in the Philippines, the books produced for elementary and secondary schools are slight affairs. In 1967, Philippine public-school textbooks--influenced by U.S. traditional

ways and heavily subsidized--were case-bound and cloth-covered products expected to last for a minimum of five years. However, students in Philippine private schools continued to use soft-cover, newsprint textbooks.

A limited sample of Indonesian textbooks indicated that elementary textbooks averaged about 60 pages in length; junior high school textbooks averaged 115 pages; and books for the senior high schools ran about 145 pages... not very different from most other countries of the region.

Why the great physical differences between textbooks produced in Southeast Asia and their heavy, large counterparts in the United States?

--In Southeast Asia, except for the Philippine public schools, parents are required to purchase their childrens' textbooks. Because of small parental income, they invariably select the least expensive, most perishable books. In the U.S. public schools, textbooks are purchased by the states or local school districts out of tax collections. Such public entities can afford to purchase more substantial, longer-lasting, hard-cover books which, although they have a high initial cost, are amortized over a number of years, at a relatively low per student cost.

--U.S. textbooks can be larger and heavier because most schools are not multishift; they provide students with in-school study periods which reduce the need to take books home on a daily basis. In addition, books stored in U.S. schools are well protected against the elements.

The strict compulsory-schooling regulations and low-dropout aspect of the U.S. educational system tend to make U.S. and Southeast Asian differences in textbook content as great as the physical differences. In Southeast Asia, textbooks have high concept density. In the U.S., books can be written in series, with the same authors gradually developing different aspects of the same subject in successive grades, secure in the knowledge that most students will continue through the series. Because dropouts in U.S. schools are relatively few--with the slow-, as well as the medium- and fast, learners being retained--U.S. elementary-and secondary-level textbooks can be and are created specifically for groups with different learning abilities.

3. Printing. The book-printing industries in the Southeast-Asian countries also are characterized by a multitude of small, obsolescent, highly-competitive, family-run job shops, many of whose members lack a knowledge of effective business practices. In most

countries, however, there are one or more printing plants which possess high-quality machines and equipment, and are capable of handling intricate work and of producing it rapidly in large quantities; indeed, the printing techniques of several plants in the region are of top international standard.

None of the separate printing industries have succeeded in evaluating or measuring their overall capacities--in part because the larger number of family-owned establishments jealously guard information regarding kinds of equipment and total capacity. But in none of the countries does there appear to be an undersupply of composition equipment and printing presses, although procurement of spare parts is a problem in Indonesia. Book production is restricted primarily by the limited availability of binding facilities; many of the binding operations are still performed by hand, and much binding equipment is old.

There is a near-universal shortage of skilled printers and compositors--not only in Vietnam, where more money can be made by working for the U.S. armed services, but also in urbanized Singapore where skilled workers are more plentiful. Printing-trade schools generally operate at low efficiency and printers are mostly trained on the job. Management expertise in the printing industry also is scarce.

4. Distribution. In Southeast Asia, bookshops are concentrated in metropolitan centers and trade book distribution is seriously a problem in all countries (except city-state Singapore) because of the absence of bookstores elsewhere. Many bookshops are undercapitalized and lack access to credit facilities, making it difficult for them to carry adequate stocks. In some instances, bookshops can buy only on a consignment basis. In the provinces and smaller towns, book outlets, if present, usually sell many other commodities; but some of the larger bookshops in the capital cities are modern and carry good cross-sections of local and/or foreign titles. On the whole, bookselling and distributing in the region are risky affairs, and failures among booksellers are high.

The frequency and type of bookshops vary from country to country. Singapore, with 446 registered bookshops, in March 1969--one for each 4,444 of the population--has one of the highest number of outlets per capita in the world. Bangkok's many bookstores, grouped in one section of the capital, are for the most part outlets for individual publishers, whose book stock generally is confined solely to titles produced by the firms. Vientiane in Laos has three bookstores--one each selling Thai, French-, and English-language books. Indonesia's bookshops, reflecting a decrease of local production and of foreign imports are reported--by 1967 to have declined to one-quarter of the number in operation one decade earlier; the adverse effects of this shrinkage in the country's distribution network cannot be overestimated.

Distribution of public-school textbooks usually is accomplished relatively easily through established channels. Textbooks are purchased directly by schools or are handled through school-selected booksellers, who generally pay commissions to the schools for the privilege. In the former instance, distributors or jobbers usually take over crates of books from the printers and, following ministry of education schedules, ship the volumes by truck, railway or vessel to provincial education offices which then assume responsibility for delivery to individual schools. In the large archipelago nations--Indonesia and the Philippines--transportation difficulties can be overwhelming.

Buses and railroads are used to distribute books in populous Java; other islands of Indonesia are reached by sea freight, which takes as long as three months to the more distant areas. Most books, however, appear to be shipped by bulk post, a slow but reliable means; there is practically no way to reach some small towns and villages except by mail.

In the Philippines, publishers and booksellers call regularly on libraries, but sales are small because of the great shortage of such institutions and their limited funds for purchasing books. Furthermore, the practice of keeping many books under lock and key at many libraries reduces the publisher reorders which normally would result from wear and tear.

Book advertising and promotion take various forms in Thailand. The most important media include direct mail (publisher announcements and catalogs sent to bookstores, libraries and other end-users), and an intellectual-oriented weekly magazine. Newspapers and radio and television also are used to a limited degree.

Singapore publishers promote their books avidly; they send sample copies of new textbooks to principals and teachers, visit schools, publish catalogs or lists of in-print titles for large mailings, rely heavily on the retail book trade to distribute their books, and some advertise in the daily press.

In the philippines, the larger booksellers, distributors and publishers promote new and backlist titles by mail to bookshops, teachers and libraries. Some examination copies also are forwarded to those in a position to adopt or recommend books for student use. Direct-mail sale to end-users is relatively unknown, but newspaper-coupon advertisements are used for selling cookbooks and similar works.

The marketing and distribution of books in Indonesia follows a wide variety of patterns. Publishers maintain mailing lists of wholesalers, retailers and, in some cases, individuals, who are sent literature and promotional materials. Sample copies are distributed to persons who can influence sales. Traveling officers or salesmen of the larger firms call upon booksellers and, if the

books are school-related, often reach teachers and administrators. Newspaper advertising is steadily used as a selling device. Some of the larger publishers in Indonesia mail brochures describing their new titles to potential customers and bookstores; they also issue periodic catalogs listing their publications. Selling to bookshops and libraries, however, is done mainly through salesmen's calls.

V. Summary: Requisites for Sound Development of the Book Trade.

I have covered four main topics: 1) the nature and extent of the book trade in Southeast Asia; 2) factors that have shaped the book trade; 3) vignettes of country book markets; and 4) characteristics of the book industry in the region. Let me conclude by summarizing a number of points concerning future expansion of the book industries that have been explicit or implicit in my remarks.

Further growth of book industries within the countries of the region will come with the continuing development of interrelated skills, institutions, attitudes and resources that are capable of planning, creating, manufacturing, distributing and using books of the kinds and in the quantities required. This is not easy, It requires a complex series of conditions in each country that includes:

1. A sufficiently large base of effective literacy to support a book industry. The book market in a small country where only a small minority can read is insufficient to permit local production of needed books.

2. An educational system that is available to the majority of the population--and one that makes effective use of books as materials of classroom instruction (and hopefully, later, as tools for reference and research).

3. Conditions uder which student wastage is minimized. Even if all students receive books, school enrollments in most countries of the region shrink so rapidly as the educational ladder is climbed that relatively small percentages continue through elementary school and on to secondary school. Under such conditions, too few children continue their schooling long enough to retain the reading habit, or literacy itself.

4. A cultural tradition of respect for learning and books.

5. Sufficient purchasing power to permit the purchase of books.

6. Adequate composition, printing and binding equipment, and the assurance of sufficient supplies of paper for books.

7. Development of publishing skills: the capacity to plan and to manage the creation and production of books.

8. Development of editorial and writing skills--especially for the creation of textbooks.

9. Growth of a network of adequately-supported public libraries, school and academic libraries, special libraries and documentation centers, and schools of library science.

10. Development of a professional commercial distribution and promotion network, including workable mechanisms for bibliographic information, warehousing, shopping and wholesale and retail bookselling.

11. Provision of adequate long-term and working capital financing for publishers, printers and booksellers.

12. A book industry with professional standards and procedures that are generally adhered to by members; and with effective industry trade associations.

COMMENTS

John M. Echols
Professor of Linguistics
Cornell University

I should like to say, first of all, how very sorry I am that His Excellency, Ambassador Soedjatmoko, is unable to be present today to discuss Mr. Barnett's paper and to give us the benefit of his extensive experience as former head of a large and important Djakarta publishing firm with retail sales outlets in several cities. I am certain that we were all looking forward to his comments on the current publishing scene and regret that we shall not be able to profit from his impressions. I am very pleased to see that Professor Kenneth Landon will join the panel as a discussant.

Mr. Barnett's admirable background survey of the book trade in Southeast Asia provides us with much basic data on a number of aspects, but, as he points out, the data and statistics are not entirely up-to-date and, in some instances, perhaps not wholly reliable. I found his survey most interesting and informative and a useful description of the current situation, as I know it. Although my interest in the publications of Southeast Asia extends back more than twenty years, I cannot claim any detailed knowledge of the publishing field. Yet all of us who have been involved in the acquisitions of material from the region will find much that is familiar in what he has to say.

Now a few comments on specific matters. Mr. Barnett lists eight countries in Southeast Asia. I would add a ninth, Burma, although I cannot contribute any information on the book trade in that country. Perhaps Cecil Hobbs or Mr. Musgrave can supply us with some data about Burma's book production and the problems we face in our efforts to obtain materials from that nation. Parenthetically, I might add that we are not much more successful in Cambodia.

Mr. Barnett comments that an important need in most of the countries of Southeast Asia is the development of cooperation among book publishers and book dealers in the dissemination of information and in book distribution. Since book distribution is relatively underdeveloped, it is not surprising that few book-dealers are in a position to handle overseas orders or to serve as agents for overseas libraries. With a few notable exceptions, such arrangements, in my experience, have proved to be unsuccessful. We can only hope that the state of the book trade will develop to the extent that at least one or two firms in each of the countries

will be in a position to become seriously interested in serving as agents for the procurement of library materials. I recall making similar statements at this same spot in 1957.

The present state of the book distribution system is such that even the most experienced dealers are unable to supply much in the way of provincial publications. This weakness is closely related to the degree of success or failure of our various acquisitions programs, even in Indonesia. The highly successful PL 480 Program in that country has found that in order to insure a fairly good rate of collection outside Djakarta and Bandung, its representatives must visit periodically the book dealers and publishers (not infrequently, the same) in nearby Central Java, not to mention Bandjermasin, Kota Radja or Ambon. In the Philippines we are familiar with the difficulty of obtaining local materials published on Luzon outside Manila, let alone those from Jolo and Mindanao. Unless an extensive network of purchasing agents for cooperative buying can be set up, and I continue to be rather skeptical of its realization, most collections will still have to depend on a variety of ways of acquiring items outside the major publishing centers.

Brief comments: Mr. Barnett notes that "donations of foreign books to selected (SEA) libraries have been sizable, but the gifts often have been inappropriate or irrelevant." I would like to underline this, from my own experience. All, too often, these are out-of-date editions (publishers' remainders) in multiple copies, or irrelevant to the needs of the specific library, or in languages no one can read. I could cite numerous specific instances, but shall not do so. These mistakes are not limited to American gifts. Any such gifts should be worked out between the donors and the library staff as to the appropriateness of the gift.

At one point Mr. Barnett comments that in some countries, the lack of standardized terminology and nomenclature in the national language is a severely limiting factor in professional and technical publishing. In my experience, this is not the only factor. A major limiting factor is the paucity of professional people and a lack of time for writing such books. Even so, I note many professional and technical works in the Indonesian language.

I would like to object to the statement that "book publishing by private Indonesian firms dates back to just 14 years ago." In actual fact, there were several firms on Java and in Sumatra prior to World War II.

In connection with Mr. Barnett's brief discussion of university presses in the region, I would add that one existed in Djakarta for several years but finally ceased operation. The Ford Foundation, I note, has made a grant of $180,000 to assist in re-establishing it, and encouraging advance in the Indonesian publishing field.

In sum, I believe that Mr. Barnett has set forth the problems of the book trade in Southeast Asia as accurately as the available data permits. These are some of the problems which you, as librarians, must face and understand in your endeavors to acquire publications from this region of the world. It is frustrating, discouraging, but also exciting and challenging. There is not, however, very much that you, qua librarians, can do to effect a change in the book trade situation. The continuing task of acquisitions will demand your most creative and imaginative talents. I am greatly encouraged by the growing number of library specialists on Southeast Asia, both here and abroad.

COMMENTS

Kenneth Landon
Professor of Southeast Asian Studies
American University

I was sitting here thinking if I were going to preach a sermon and take a text, it would be "You've come a long way baby". Its remarkable to me that this kind of discussion could be held at all when I look back on my own experiences with books and with people in the area who needed books and couldn't get them, or if they could get them couldn't afford them.

In Thailand I began publishing a monthly journal; I call it that euphemistically. If you looked at it, you might find that it was something in paperback, very badly printed and produced, which had the georgeous title Kietdisak. Kietdisak was a monthly journal in Siamese and Chinese, and I wrote the editorials in both languages. Apparently, it was such a good title that a Thai newspaper after I went out of business, (my having become a philosopher at Earlham College, teaching philosophy after having abandoned my missionary efforts, which occurred in the 1920's and the 1930's), a Bangkok newspaper picked up my title. I believe that it is still being published as a newspaper, Kietdisak. So if anything good came out of it, I suppose it would be the title. I was very much interested in information, printed information, and tried to get some solid information out into various parts of the country. What I did discover was that people treasure the printed word, at least in my experience in Southeast Asia. They took almost a religious attitude toward anything that was printed and they would keep it; and I was told by persons, who covered some of the same area where my little monthly went, that eight and ten years later, although the weavels or whatever bugs there were had eaten through the pages, there were people that kept collections of these things. I was faced with the problem of what do you do to get books to people with information that you would like them to have when you know they have inadequate money. They cannot really pay for these items. This was one of the subjects that was taken up. It was my experience and practice to try to subsidize in quantities the items that I wanted to distribute. I also found out that if you simply gave people items, they didn't appreciate them as much as they did if they paid a little bit.

I began trying to acquire materials in the 1930's published in Thai and tried to require a Thai language library. It was very difficult. There were not many items. I am very happy to say that

a very substantial number of books here at the Library of Congress in Thai I did secure in Bangkok in 1945 from Pridi Banomyong, who is now in China, and was able to have these items shipped to here. He told me that he would give me for the Library of Congress a copy of every item of which there were a number of duplicates that could be spared from their own National Library. Well, they didn't really number many hundreds, so that the titles were very few in number. Another thing that has struck me, and I wanted to raise this as a question, when you were numbering the titles, whether this included all the cremation titles that occurred? These are very, very numerous, indeed, in a country like Thailand and probably also in Cambodia, Burma or Laos. These cremation titles were the kind of titles that would be privately printed and distributed at a cremation; very ephemeral and would go right off the market so that you could hardly procure them through the ordinary book stores. Perhaps John Echols might comment on this later. I just raise it as a question.

The thing that did strike me in my own experience was the problems of the library in the country side and in provinces. I was a country boy when I was living in Asia; and whenever I go back, I always try to get out into the countryside to see how things have changed. I think that probably the book situation has improved almost as much as, not quite as much but almost as much as, the banking situation. I think there were only two or possibly three banks in a country such as Thailand outside of Bangkok in the 20's, 30's and 40's; now you can hardly go to a province where you don't find two or three or four banks. I believe that if you go through the market places you will find that there are book outlets that are quite numerous that do sell general merchandise. The last time I was out in Thailand was in the summer of 1966, that makes me very obsolete I presume, but I was quite struck in the countryside how in the market places one could find quite a spread of books in the shops that handle other kinds of material, other kinds of merchandise, they just handle these on the side. I was friendly with a number of writers and their problems of making a profit. I think this is one of the problems. There's not much profit in writing books unless one can produce at the rate of a pulp writer; in other words producing many, many titles because each individual title has very limited sale, I think, as was brought out. I think what was not brought out is that many of the writers supplement the book sale by having their writing reproduced in the newspapers. This would be especially true of novels, fiction, poetry, essays and probably some non-fiction also.

One of my most dramatic experiences was with a man named Luang Vichitr Vadhakarn who has gone on to his Buddhist reward, whatever that be and having achieved--if not Nirvana--one of the lower heavens. I enjoyed knowing him and I was fascinated by his library

which he had largely produced himself. It was almost a one-man library, and I thought it was symptomatic of the book trade. He was a man who was interested in books, he was a prolific writer; he liked to write from 3 or 4 o'clock in the morning maybe 5 and he would write all day and drink tea and how he stood the jitters I don't know but he did and in his living room, from floor to ceiling, which was about as high as this room and the whole stretch of the wall was lined with books that were in series of 7. There would be seven books with white binding, seven books with red binding, seven books with black binding, seven books with purple binding, seven books with pink binding, and so on. I thought this was decoration, no doubt; and so I said to him, "Khun, this is an unusual library. How did you develop this color sequence for your book bindings?" "Oh," he said, "I have seven grandchildren. There's a book for each grandchild." I said, "What are the books?" "Well I wrote them all myself." There they were, all down the line. He was a pulp writer. Now he made a living out of it, but he was a very prolific writer. Many of his books were slim as have been described here, but some of them were rather fat. I told him that he might be disappointed in his grandchildren's interests in his books. There have been some books written in the Landon family and our children haven't the slightest interest in them and our grandchildren don't even know that we've written them. It's a little disappointing sometimes.

I made some notes here to see if I had anything else of any general interest. There is this problem of the absence of the book shops and the problems of the book writers that continually have caught my interest. I participated in the dedication of a provincial library not many years ago. The governor of the state came out and dedicated this provincial library which consisted of one bookcase and five shelves which would be some indicator. I think actually in the countries themselves, particularly in the ones that I've experienced, the attitude or interest has certainly changed a great deal. I can remember the problem that I had in persuading parents to let me send their boys to higher school, that is to secondary school to study more advanced materials because they couldn't see how books would help the boys grow rice or lead the life of a farmer. Yet, not many years later I was in correspondence with many of these same families, families from the same town, who were writing me to ask if I could help their relatives or their youngsters to get advanced education or even to come and study T. V. and how to repair T. V. and get into more advanced technology. It seems to me, its a remarkable thing that this subject could be discussed at all.

I see our own librarian, Mr. Schork, at American University is here. We haven't yet gotten into the buying, I believe, of the books in the languages of the area. When I went to American University about five years ago, I think there were eight books on South-

east Asia at American University, eight--one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight--and they were not in Southeast Asian languages; but Mr. Schork, our librarian, has been spending about $40,000 a year trying to make us respectable. We still haven't moved into this field, and I don't know exactly howwe could go about procuring the books from Indonesia or Thailand successfully. Maybe this is something that Frank Schork can work out, but this is something that I believe that you, John, mentioned--the need to have some procurement channels. I'm constantly wanting to procure books; I don't know how to get them. I am in touch with book stores in the Philippines, in Bangkok, and Singapore, and in Djakarta; and I would like to buy books from them. I often write, but there are very few of them that will actually do business directly by mail with a private individual here in the United States. Maybe its because they do better with a university and can make more profit out of them, I don't know. I was thinking of this in terms of the problem of the individual American scholar for instance who uses Indonesian, or Thai, or Cambodian, or Burmese, How can he get books unless he goes out? Every time I go out, I load up my boxes and bring boxes and boxes of books back with me. Then I get back here, I put them on the shelves and then there's a hiatus and I'm right back to the very dealers who provided me these books and its most difficult to get them to send me anymore. Even when I send them money, I try to engage in the best kind of graft and corruption, I give them money in advance and I still can't get the items from them. I give them the specific titles. This is a very real problem, I think, for the American scholar, how to get these books. I think that's about all I have.

COMPARATIVE ACQUISITIONS: SOUTHEAST ASIA AND LATIN AMERICA

William Kurth
Associate Director of Libraries
Washington University

I. Introduction

How do problems relating to the acquisitions of research materials in Singapore compare with those one encounters in Bogota? What impediments and complications do we find in Bandung and are they any different than the difficulties to be found in Sucre or Cochabama in Bolivia?

More importantly, are there lessons to be learned in either of these world areas which are applicable or transferrable, one to the other? For the purpose of this Conference, are there acquisitions methods or problems which operate effectively in Latin America and which might be successfully transplanted into the context of Southeast Asia?

The purposes of this paper are to examine the two developing world areas from the perspective of acquiring research materials, to enumerate and define problems common to both areas, as well as to recite those which are peculiar to each of the areas. Research materials as used here relates to currently published monographs, pamphlets, newspapers, ephemera, periodicals, and to retrospective materials of these same types to be found in the area (government and non-government) with primary attention being given to currently published library materials. Not covered in this discussion is the role of microfilming materials located in Southeast Asian libraries.

Further, it is proposed to examine briefly the sort of acquisitions arrangements which are in force. Also, it is desired to examine a method which has been productive in one area (Latin America) and to make a prognosis of its probable performance in the other area (Southeast Asia). Finally, it is proposed to analyze the varied findings and to put forward several ideas for consideration.

II. General Cultural Factors in the Two Areas

Southeast Asia is halfway around the world from us. Although Latin America begins at our southern border, this factor is deceptive since the distance between Mexico City and Buenos Aires in

Argentina covers some 3,000 miles. Nevertheless, the line of supply, for acquisitions purposes, is a much longer one for Southeast Asia and is illustrated by comparing the distance from Chicago to Djakarta (roughly the geographic center of the Southeast Asian area), some 10,000 miles, to the distance from Chicago to Lima (roughly the geographic center of the Latin American area), about 5,000 miles. A radius of 2,700 miles from Lima will cover all of Latin America. A radius of 1,500 drawn from Djakarta will just about cover all of Southeast Asia. Southeast Asia covers an area of 1,750,000 square miles; whereas Brazil alone totals 3,285,000 square miles.

On the basis of 1970 estimates Southeast Asia and Latin America each have a population of about 265,000,000. From a cultural, political, and economic standpoint we ought not speak of Latin America as a single area--one of our tendencies--but rather of separate countries. Our point of view and outlook has often tended, to our misfortune, to lump together the diversities of Latin American culture and national differences. Yet, when we speak in a context which provides for comparison with Southeast Asia, one is impressed immediately with the cultural, linguistic, and religious homogeneity of Latin America, with its colonial heritage shaped predominantly by Spain and Portugal.

This contrasts sharply with Southeast Asia where one notes cultural, linguistic, and religious heterogeneity, with a many-sided colonial heritage (English, Dutch, American, French, with an earlier Portuguese and Spanish period). The languages of Latin America are derived from Western Europe (from Latin) and pose no problem for our libraries in terms of technical processes, reference, and bibliographic functions in sharp contrast with the Southeast Asian languages. While the Spanish and Portuguese languages dominate the Latin American scene we find seven national languages in Southeast Asia: Burmese, Indonesian, Malay, Thai, Lao, Cambodian, Vietnamese, Tagalog, together with Chinese, Tamil, English, French, and Dutch. In addition, publications also appear in a dozen or more local languages in Indonesia and in the Philippines. Many of these languages have their own distinct script.

Not only are there vast differences in the languages of Southeast Asia; added to this factor is the difficult character of Southeast Asian languages for the English-speaking scholar. The mastery of any one of the languages is the product of many years, or even a lifetime, of difficult study. This is a factor of incalcuable importance in affecting library efforts in Southeast Asia as compared to Latin America. Southeast Asia, in actuality, is a set of distinct sub-areas.

III. Demand for Library Materials

The demand for library materials is defined as the aggregate of the institutional orders in the United States (and internationally) for the materials published in Latin America and Southeast Asia. Analysis of this demand is relevant here for comparative purposes (to meet one of the objectives of this inquiry) and, secondly, for gaining an idea of the order of magnitude of production of library materials in Southeast Asia, which, in turn, is useful for designing the kind(s) of acquisitions programs needed.

The awakening of United States interest in Latin America dates from World War I. New programs and new institutions sprang up in the 1920's and 1930's. Although the creation of "area studies programs" occurred after World War II, a number of universities in the United States for decades has offered courses in Latin American literature, history, anthropology, geography, economics, and social problems and political affairs, all of which required library resources to support them.

John P. Harrison puts it this way: "As Latin America did not emerge in our national consciousness as a major problem area at the conclusion of World War II, and as its languages and literature were reasonably accessible compared to most Asia, Africa, and the Near East, the reason for establishing area or regional studies as an antidote to pure disciplinary training and research did not have the immediate urgency that seemed to be the case for ... other areas."*

In addition to "demand" for Latin American library materials being present at the university level (in graduate context) and in large research libraries, there is undergraduate interest at many colleges and junior colleges. The Bulletin of Information, (Pan American Union, Department of Education Affairs,) in its October, 1967 list of 'Latin American Studies Programs in United States Universities,' enumerates 127 "programs and centers", of which 32 are at the college level.

Augmenting the large and medium-size Latin American "centers" is a large interest in Spanish (and to a smaller extent, Portuguese) books, chiefly in the fields of literature and history. This interest is probably substantial and can be added to the "area studies" type of demand mentioned.

---

* John P. Harrison, "Latin American Studies: Library Needs and Problems," Library Quarterly, XXXV, No. 4, October, 1965, p. 330.

In contrast to the Latin American interest, there are only a handful of United States universities with interest in Southeast Asia. Southeast Asian studies are in their infancy, having begun shortly after World War II.*

It may be useful to look at the demand for library materials produced in Latin America and in Southeast Asia by turning to several "indicators." First, the number of NDEA Language and Area Centers indicated (as of February, 1970) that there are fifteen universities with programs in the languages of Latin America compared to eight university centers for the languages of Southeast Asia. Moreover, each of the fifteen Latin American centers is concerned with <u>all</u> of the languages in the area, that is, Spanish and Portuguese. Each of the centers for Southeast Asian languages, however, is not devoted to <u>all</u> of the languages of Southeast Asia. (See Table I)

Even this comparison does not yield the true picture. Although there are fifteen centers with Spanish and Portuguese, there are many universities which do not have NDEA centers for Spanish and Portuguese but which nevertheless have substantial Spanish and/or Portuguese interests, hence adding to the demand for Latin American library materials. The number of universities which do not have an NDEA language and area center for any Southeast Asian language and which do have an interest in Southeast Asia is probably low. From this comparison it is evident that there is an overwhelmingly greater demand for Portuguese and Spanish language material issued in Latin America than there is for any of the Southeast Asian languages. Bearing in mind the large class of universities which don't have a language and area center, the ratio of demand may be 10:1, or even higher.

The <u>Awards of Modern Foreign Language and Area Study; 1969/1970</u>, issued by the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, lists the awards made pursuant to the NDEA Act of 1958 (Title VI), the Mutual Education and Cultural Exchange Act of 1954. It records 51 awards for Southeast Asia and 141 for Latin American languages. The figures represent a decision on financial input into language and area training and, although the effect on demand by this program is more future than present, even this ratio favors Latin America.

Another indicator which looks at part of "demand" is the number of doctoral dissertations which have Latin America or Southeast Asia as their topic. From 1955 to 1962 there was a total of 338 dissertations involving Southeast Asia; this is an average of

---

* John M. Echols, "The Southeast Asia Program and the Library", <u>Library Quarterly</u>, XXXV, No. 4, October, 1965, p. 241.

TABLE 1 - A

LATIN AMERICAN LANGUAGE CENTERS

Antioch College
University of California at Los Angeles
Columbia University
Cornell University
Florida University
University of Illinois
Miami University
University of New Mexico
New York University
Stanford University
University of Texas
Tulane University
University of Virginia
University of Wisconsin
Yale University

TABLE 1 - B

SOUTHEAST ASIAN LANGUAGE CENTERS

	Burmese	Indonesian	Javanese	Tagalog	Thai	Vietnamese	Cambodian	Lao
Cornell University	X	X	X	X	X	X		
Yale University	X	X		X	X	X	X	
American University		X			X			
Hawaii University		X			X			
Michigan University		X			X			
Northern Illinois U.		X			X			
Southern Illinois U.						X		
TOTALS	2	6	1	2	5	3	1	0

about 42 yearly.* For the period 1959/1960 through 1962/1963, the most comparable period available, we find a total of 435 doctoral dissertations relating to Latin America, or an average of about 108 per year.** This is a ratio of about 2 1/2 to 1. This statistic relates to part of the total demand, by affecting the demand for library materials required for doctoral research.

Some conclusions on demand:

The picture which emerges clearly is a relatively large demand for Latin American books in a total area sense, as well as strong demand for individual countries. In contrast, the demand for Southeast Asian books, as a totality, is much lower, and this total is diminished further by the nature and extent of interest in individual countries; as Echols points out, "a number of libraries are interested in certain countries only, in some instances in only certain aspects of a country."***

Thus the phrase, "demand for Southeast Asian library materials" is somewhat misleading; it is more appropriate to speak of "demand for Burmese library materils," "Thai library materials," etc., simply because university programs are pointed, in the main, toward a selection of the countries of the Southeast Asian area. We can, however, quite properly, speak of "demand for Latin American library materials" or of significant blocks of Latin American countries, having in mind many libraries whose interests are so broadly constituted.

In speaking of demand, the demand of libraries in the United States has been implied. What if we were to consider world-wide demand for Southeast Asian library materials? There are institutions in Europe, the U.S.S.R., Japan, and Australia with interests in Southeast Asia. Suppose they were added in? Such additions would not seem to alter significantly the imbalance between demand for Latin American library materials on one hand and the demand (world-wide) for Southeast Asian library materials.

A question remains: Does total demand, taken in context with the supply of library materials, make it possible for a book-firm profitably to manage an acquisitions program for the entire area in behalf of interested libraries? In order to answer this question, the supply of library materials from Southeast Asia should be examined.

---

* Frank H. Golay, "Southeast Asia: An Economist's Viewpoint", The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science, Vol. 356, November, 1964, p. 72 (Table 1).

** The Americas, A Quarterly Review of Inter-American Cultural History, Volume XXI, No. 2, October 1964.

*** Echols, op cit., p. 243.

IV. The Supply of Library Materials

To complement the material dealing with the demand for library materials, we can now turn to the supply of these materials, namely, what is being produced in Latin America and in Southeast Asia.

The supply of library materials is defined as the aggregate of books, pamphlets, ephemera, newspapers, periodicals, produced in Latin America and Southeast Asia. It is used, for the purposes of this paper, in a more restricted setting, namely, those materials which are of "research" caliber. The measurement of supply is much more elusive and slippery than that of demand, and the available figures are not reassuring in terms of accuracy.

The definition of a book, a pamphlet, a government publication, is apt to be variously interpreted, thus contributing to inaccurate measurement, both in Latin America and Southeast Asia. The comprehensiveness of the statistics gathering is another factor which is relevant; the textbook--a staple on both the Latin American and Southeast Asian publishing scene--is most likely to be monitored in the existing statistical channels. It is somewhat less likely that the political and social pamphlet, or what we might call "informal publishing" is represented in such statistics. In other words, what is left out may be highly important to the research library, and, on the contrary, a good deal of what <u>is</u> included is irrelevant.

Aside from the question of the comprehensiveness of the figures, we are uncertain as to what degree they encompass material which <u>normally</u> does not fall within the purview of our research library collection policies (textbooks, juvenilia, translations, etc.). We are further concerned whether government publications are represented and what the sub-total is.

But the real question is not gross book production, but what we might call the total "eligible" production, or the total number of books appearing in a given country which a research library would want.

The UNESCO figures (Table 2) represent the best available statistics on book production though they necessarily suffer from the gaps pointed out above. The Southeast Asian book production total (9.640) and the comparable total for Latin American countries (19.131) should be regarded as "elastic;" they are supplied to indicate in general terms the total extent of the supply of published materials in each area.

It may be useful to look at other indicators to get at the relative supply of library materials in the two world areas. Turning to a general measure, Gross National Product (GNP) ought to correlate generally with the production (and supply) of the

TABLE 2

BOOK PRODUCTION STATISTICS

Number of Titles Produced

(Latest year available is indicated)

LATIN AMERICA

Argentina	3,645 (1967)
Bolivia	*
Brazil	4,975 (1964)
Chile	1,556 (1967)
Colombia	709 (1965)
Costa Rica	237 (1967)
Cuba	748 (1967)
Dominican Rep.	70 (1964)
Ecuador	*
El Salvador	27 (1967)
Guatemala	335 (1966)
Haiti	18 (1967)
Honduras	220 (1964)
Mexico	4,558 (1966)
Nicaragua	*
Panama	24 (1952)
Paraguay	*
Peru	985 (1966)
Uruguay	266 (1966)
Venezuela	758 (1964)
TOTAL	19,131

SOUTHEAST ASIA

Burma	2,141 (1966)
Cambodia	358 (1967)
Indonesia	800 (1963)
Laos	14 (1967)
Malaysia	483 (1967)
Philippines	726 (1966)
Singapore	322 (1967)
Thailand	4,083 (1964)
North Vietnam	*
South Vietnam	713 (1967)
TOTAL	9,640

SOURCES:

Statistical Yearbook, 1967, published by UNESCO, 1968, Belgium.

Statistical Yearbook, 1968, published by United Nations, 1969, New York

Compendium of Social Statistics, 1967 published by United Nations, 1968, New Yor

* no figures available

various library materials. Use of the GNP may be somewhat suspect since its application is to industrialized societies whereas in Latin America and Southeast Asia we have a great preponderance of non-industrialized societies--even more pronounced, in fact, for Southeast Asia. The GNP for Latin America is 108 billions of dollars, and for Southeast Asia the figure is 45 billions of dollars, a relationship on the order of 2 to 1.*

The GNP per capita, based on 1970 population estimates, are: for Latin America - $426; and for Southeast Asia -$169. Purely for purposes of comparison we can introduce the GNP per capita figures for selected world areas (see Table 3).

There are perhaps more suitable indicators than the GNP. The number of daily newspapers is set forth in Table 4 and shows 1,015 published in Latin America, 265 published in Southeast Asia. Table 5 takes circulation figures, placing them in arbitrary groups according to the circulation per 1,000 population. (The literacy rates are also entered in the table.)

Most of the Southeast Asian countries fall into Group A (circulation from 1 to 25 per o,000), whereas different "levels" of circulation are noted for the countries of Latin America. The major evidence, however, is the much higher circulation figures for the Latin American newspapers. (The exception is Singapore with the highest circulation figures for both areas.) The intent here is to set forth the relative production of one form of library material, and to suggest correlation with the production of other forms of library materials.

Enrollment in higher education is another statistic which ought to correlate with the production of library materials. As with newspaper circulation figures, most of the Southeast Asian countries fall into the lowest group, whereas the countries of Latin America are distributed in all of the arbitrarily chosen groups. (See Table 6) No direct conclusion, however, as to the effect on production of library materials can be stated. The median figure for Latin America is 222 (Ecuador); the median figure for Southeast Asia is represented by 135 and 144 (Philippines and Cambodia).

---

* The high and low GNP in billions of dollars for Latin America are as follows: Brazil (34.2 billions of dollars), Argentina (16.8 billions of dollars), Haiti (.3 billions of dollars), Honduras (.6 billions of dollars), and Costa Rica (.7 billions of dollars). These countries are also the high and low producers of library materials.

The high and low GNP for Southeast Asia are as follows: Indonesia (10 billions of dollars), Philippines (5.7 billions of dollars), and Cambodia (.8 billions of dollars).

[Source: New York Times Encyclopedic Almanac, 1970, p. 647.]

TABLE 3

GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT PER CAPITA (in dollars)
FOR SELECTED WORLD AREAS

Western Europe	$1,633	Far East	$ 405
Africa	$ 169	Latin America	$ 426
Near East	$ 308	United States	$3,966
Southeast Asia	$ 169	WORLD	$ 819

Source: New York Times Encyclopedic Almanac, 1970 (Figure for Southeast Asia computed separately from individual country totals)

TABLE 4

NUMBER OF DAILY GENERAL INTEREST NEWSPAPERS

(1966 unless specified)

LATIN AMERICA

Argentina	203
Bolivia	9 (1965)
Brazil	248
Chile	53 (1962)
Colombia	40
Costa Rica	7 (1962)
Cuba	10 (1962)
Dominican Rep.	6
Ecuador	23
El Salvador	14 (1960)
Guatemala	7
Haiti	6 (1965)
Honduras	6 (1962)
Mexico	227
Nicaragua	6 (1965)
Panama	12
Paraguay	8
Peru	70
Uruguay	25 (1962)
Venezuela	35
TOTAL	1,015

SOUTHEAST ASIA

Burma	27
Cambodia	18
Indonesia	85 (1965)
Laos	6
Malaysia	33 (1965)
Philippines	23
Singapore	12
Thailand	22
North Vietnam	N/A
South Vietnam	39
TOTAL	265

Source: Statistical Yearbook, 1967, published by UNESCO, 1968, Belgium, p. 447.

TABLE 5 - A

NEWSPAPER CIRCULATION
Arranged in Groups According to Circulation per 1,000

LATIN AMERICA

	Population	Newspapers Published	Circulation Per 1,000	Lite Ra
GROUP A (1-25)				
Haiti	3,100,000	6	5	11%
Paraguay	1,900,000	8	12	74%
Honduras	1,900,000	6	21	45%
GROUP B (26-50)				
Bolivia	2,700,000	9	26	32%
Domin. Rep.	3,000,000	6	27	60%
Guatemala	4,300,000	7	31	29%
Brazil	7,000,000	248	33	49%
Peru	9,900,000	70	39	61%
Ecuador	4,600,000	23	45	60%
El Salvador	2,500,000	14	45	48%
Nicaragua	1,500,000	6	49	50%
GROUP C (51-100)				
Colombia	17,500,000	40	56	33%
Venezuela	1,500,000	35	68	66%
Panama	1,000,000	12	78	73%
Cuba	5,800,000	10	88	96%
Costa Rica	1,300,000	7	92	84%
GROUP D (100-150)				
Mexico	35,000,000	227	116	65%
Chile	7,400,000	53	131	84%
Argentina	20,000,000	203	148	91%
GROUP E (151-200)				
Uruguay	2,600,000	25	185	90%

TABLE 5 - B

NEWSPAPER CIRCULATION
Arranged in Groups According to Circulation Per 1, 000

SOUTHEAST ASIA

	Population	Newspapers Published	Circulation Per 1, 000	Literac Rate
GROUP A (1-25)				
Laos	2, 800, 000	6	5	20%
Indonesia	96, 300, 000	85	7	43%
Burma	16, 800, 000	27	9	58%
Cambodia	5, 700, 000	18	11	31%
Thailand	26, 300, 000	22	22	68%
Malaysia	11, 600, 000	33	22	57%
GROUP B (26-50)				
Philippines	27, 000, 000	23	27	32%
GROUP C (51-100)				
South Vietnam	17, 000, 000	39	56	20%
GROUP D (101-150)				
NONE				
GROUP E (151-200)				
NONE				
GROUP F (201- up)				
Singapore	1, 400, 000	12	268	50%

Not Available: North Vietnam

Source: Statistical Yearbook, 1968, Published by United Nations, 1969.

TABLE 6

ENROLLMENT IN HIGHER EDUCATION (1970)

(Per 100,000 population)

LATIN AMERICA			SOUTHEAST ASIA	
		GROUP A (30-100)	Malaysia	5
Haiti	31		Burma	63
Dominican Rep.	50		Thailand	73
		GROUP B (101-200)		
Honduras	107		Laos	133
Guatemala	152		Philippines	135
Paraguay	169		Cambodia	144
Nicaragua	181		South Vietnam	168
Brazil	186			
Colombia	200			
		GROUP C (201-300)		
Ecuador	222		Indonesia	250
Bolivia	232			
		GROUP D (301-500)		
Mexico	327		Singapore	400
Cuba	378			
Costa Rica	402			
Panama	428			
Chile	461			
Venezuela	491			
Peru	493			
		GROUP E (501 - up)		
Uruguay	964		NONE	
Argentina	1,196			

Not Available: El Salvador (Latin America) and North Vietnam (Southeast Asia)

Source: New York Times Encyclopedic Almanac, (1970)

The consumption of newsprint and the consumption of printing paper are two measures which would seem to permit a reasonable and effective inference as to comparative production of library materials for the two world areas, Latin America and Southeast Asia. These data are set forth in Tables 7 and 8.

The total consumption of newsprint for Latin America in 1966 was 851 thousand metric tons; for Southeast Asia - 135 thousand metric tons. Consumption per inhabitant during 1966, for Latin America, was 66.6 kilograms; and in Southeast Asia - 11.2 kilograms. This is a ratio of about 6 to 1. (Figures are supplied for 1955 as well in order to show change.)

Consumption of printing paper and writing paper (raw materials forming the books, pamphlets, newspapers, and periodicals), in 1966 was 590 thousand metric tons in Latin America and 61 thousand metric tons in Southeast Asia (ratio of about 9 to 1). The consumption per inhabitant in Latin America was 36.9 kilograms and in Southeast Asia - 12.8 kilograms.

Some conclusions on supply:

The evidence, imperfect as it is, suggests that the production of library materials (books, pamphlets, mimeographed ephemera, newspapers, periodicals) is substantially lower in Southeast Asia than the output in Latin America. As speculation, it is probably no greater than one-fourth of the Latin American total. This observation would apply to the total production, as well as the portion constituting the interest of research libraries. Again, it must be kept in mind that the production of Latin American library materials, one might say as a gross over-simplication, falls into two large language pools, while the smaller Southeast Asia production falls into many small language pools.

V. The Acquisitions Factors

The problems and travail of getting at and acquiring library materials in Latin America and in Southeast Asia are many, disconcerting, and varied. Getting at Southeast Asia from the United States, in comparison to Latin America, takes longer and costs more. The airfare from Chicago to Djakarta, for example, is $760, whereas the airfar from Chicago to Lima is $280. In terms of travelling within the area, perhaps Latin America poses more of a problem and a potentially greater travel cost, but this sort of comparison is dependent upon the intensity and frequency each world area is covered. The difficulties of travel, health factors, scheduling, etc., are difficult to assess on a comparative basis.

TABLE 7 - A

CONSUMPTION OF NEWSPRINT

LATIN AMERICA	Total Consumption (1,000 metric tons)		Consumption per Inhabitant (kilograms)	
	1955	1966 (unless given)	1955	1966 (unless given)
Argentina	100.5	*239.6	5.3	*10.6
Bolivia	4.1	3.4	1.3	0.9
Brazil	167.6	*171.0(65)	2.9	*2.1(65)
Chile	24.9	54.7	3.7	6.3
Colombia	20.8	52.0	1.6	2.8
Costa Rica	2.7	7.6	2.8	5.1
Cuba	31.8	30.7(64)	5.2	4.2(64)
Dom. Rep.	1.4	3.8(64)	0.6	1.1(64)
Ecuador	5.5	12.4	1.5	2.3
Guatemala	2.3	3.2	0.7	0.7
Haiti	0.4	0.4(65)	0.1	0.1(65)
Honduras	0.7	*1.6(65)	0.4	*0.7(65)
Mexico	46.3	131.1	1.6	3.0
Nicaragua	1.1	3.8	0.9	2.2
Panama	2.1	4.3	2.3	3.3
Paraguay	0.7	1.1	0.4	0.5
Peru	15.4	*44.2	1.6	*3.7
El Salvador	3.7	*10.1	1.7	*3.3
Uruguay	27.6	20.5	10.6	7.5
Venezuela	16.1	56.2	2.8	6.2
TOTAL	475.7	851.7	48.0	66.6

*provisional or estimated data

Source: Statistical Yearbook, 1967, published by UNESCO, Belgium, 1968

TABLE 7 - B

CONSUMPTION OF NEWSPRINT

SOUTHEAST ASIA	Total Consumption (Thousand Metric Tons)		Cons. per Inhabitant (Kilograms)	
	1955	1966	1955	1966
Burma	10.3	*12.0(65)	0.5	*0.5(65)
Cambodia	0.3	0.8(65)	0.1	0.1(65)
Indonesia	9.8	19.6(60)	0.1	0.2(60)
Laos	0.04	0.3(65)	0.02	0.1(65)
Malaysia	10.3	15.3	1.4	3.1
Philippines	27.6	*51.5	1.2	*1.5
Singapore	N/A	*13.9	N/A	*7.3
Thailand	17.2	*25.0(65)	0.8	*0.8(65)
South Vietnam	N/A	11.9	N/A	0.7
North Vietnam	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TOTALS	65.24	135.0	2.72	11.2

* Provisional or estimated data
N/A Not Available figures

Source: Statistical Yearbook, 1967, published by UNESCO, Belgium, 1968

TABLE 8 - A

CONSUMPTION OF PRINTING PAPER AND WRITING PAPER
(Other than newsprint)

LATIN AMERICA	Total Consumption (Thousand Metric Tons)		Consump. per Inhab. (Kilograms)	
	1955	1966	1955	1966
Argentina	85.4	125.4	4.5	5.5
Bolivia	N/A	4.8 (64)	N/A	1.3(64)
Brazil	86.6	*153.0(65)	1.3	*1.9(65)
Chile	17.0	27.8(64)	2.5	3.3(64)
Colombia	20.0	*4.9(64)	1.6	*0.3(64)
Costa Rica	0.7	3.0	0.7	2.0
Cuba	7.3	29.9(64)	1.2	4.0(64)
Dominican Repub.	1.1	1.1(65)	0.4	0.3(65)
Ecuador	2.0	*3.6(64)	0.5	*0.7(64)
Guatemala	1.1	1.3(65)	0.3	0.3(65)
Haiti	0.2	0.2(65)	0.1	0.04(65)
Honduras	0.4	1.1(65)	0.2	0.5(65)
Mexico	30.8	172.5	1.0	3.9
Nicaragua	0.6	2.0	0.5	1.2
Panama	0.7	*2.7	0.8	*2.1
Paraguay	0.3	*0.5	0.2	*0.2
Peru	6.2	*16.6	0.7	*1.4
El Salvador	1.0	*2.6	0.4	*0.9
Uruguay	N/A	*11.6(64)	N/A	*4.3(64)
Venezuela	16.1	25.3	2.9	2.8
TOTALS	277.5	589.9	19.8	36.94

* Provisional or estimated data. N/A: no data available

Source: Statistical Yearbook, 1967, published by UNESCO, Belgium, 1968

TABLE 8 - B

CONSUMPTION OF PRINTING PAPER AND WRITING PAPER
(Other than newspaper)

SOUTHEAST ASIA	Total Consumption (Thousand Metric Tons)		Cons. per Inhabitant (Kilograms)	
	1955	1966	1955	1966
Burma	3.3	*12.8	0.2	*0.5
Cambodia	0.1	3.9(64)	0.02	0.6(64)
Indonesia	42.1	38.4(60)	0.5	0.4(64)
Laos	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Malaysia	9.1	14.1	1.2	1.5
Philippines	8.1	36.5(65)	0.3	1.1(65)
Singapore	N/A	*16.5	N/A	*8.6
Thailand	7.0	21.3(64)	0.3	0.7(64)
South Vietnam	N/A	14.1	N/A	0.9
North Vietnam	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TOTALS	60.6	143.5	1.32	12.8

* Provisional or estimated data
N/A figures not available

Source: Statistical Yearbook, 1967, published by UNESCO, Belgium, 1968

The difficulties and problems in the context of publishing-distribution-bookselling functions in both Latin America and Southeast Asia can be summarized according to the following sorts of problems:*

1. Limited market for books: The market for books (in general) is reduced by illiteracy. About one-third of the Spanish language population could make only "minimally effective use" of books in Spanish, and this market is further reduced by poverty and the inaccessibility of books in rural areas. The situation in Southeast Asia is comparable. Further, a library market is lacking in both Latin America and Southeast Asia; the library or institutional market represents a substantial item on the United States publishing scene and constitutes a ready-made and basic market for a good share of support in producing an edition.

2. Booktrade unorganized: Underfinancing and the inability to handle credit in substantial amounts is widespread with many small publishers on the scene. Limited printings come about, in part, because of shortages or high cost of paper (poor quality of paper

---

* The outline and discussion on booktrade characteristics are drawn from the following sources:

Francisco Aguilera, Curtis Benjamin, and Dan Lacy. Books in Latin America, New York, Franklin, 1962.

John M. Echols, "The Southeast Asia Program and the Library", The Library Quarterly, XXXV: No. 4, October 1965, p. 239-253.

Cecil Hobbs, Conference on American Library Resources in Southeast Asia: Working Paper No. 6, "Channels for Procurement of Publications in Southeast Asia."

Peter S. Jennison and William H. Kurth. Books in the Americas: A Study of the Principal Barriers to the Booktrade in the Americas, Washington, D. C., Pan American Union, 1960.

William H. Kurth, Report of the Cooperative Library Mission to Latin America (September-December, 1958), Washington, D. C., Library of Congress, 1958.

M. J. Savary. LACAP--An Imaginative Venture, New York, Hafner, 1968.

Robert D. Stevens. "Acquisitions for Area Programs," Library Trends, January, 1970, p. 385-397. (continued on next page)

in general), printing, supplies. (Import duties may be extremely high on certain items vital to the publishing process.) Publishers are undercapitalized. With the lack of appreciable demand, relatively few copies are printed. In many sectors of the Latin American booktrade the material is distributed, not by the printers, but by the authors themselves. In Southeast Asia it is not uncommon for the publisher to sell out stock of books which may not be selling. The stock goes to street vendors; tracing down and acquiring such books becomes most difficult. Books go out of print, in general, very quickly in both areas.

3. Non-booktrade publishing: An indeterminate portion of pamphlet and mimeographed materials are published outside "normal" booktrade channels. Bibliographic notices on such materials are almost totally absent. Large quantities of government documents are published in Southeast Asia outside the government printing office channels. In Latin America, the distinction between a government and a commercial publication is difficult, with resultant gaps in knowledge concerning what is published.

4. Bibliographic controls: In Southeast Asia as well as in Latin America there is a minimum amount of bibliographic control. Bibliographies are late, incomplete, or non-existent. Announcements of publication are sporadic.

5. Life expectancy of periodicals and newspapers: A high "mortality" rate for periodicals characterizes periodical and newspaper publishing in both areas.

6. Transportation and communication problems: These are formidable in countries of Latin America as well as those of Southeast Asia. There is difficulty in physical access to the interior--this is valid for most of the countries of both world areas--and also a lack of knowledge concerning what is being published in the outlying regions. Postal systems vary in their relative efficiency.

7. Government export regulations: Currency controls which exist in both areas may mean that the bookseller

---

(continued from previous page)

Walter F. Vella, Summary Report: Conference on Resources for Research on Southeast Asia, Honolulu, Hawaii, East-West Center, 1963.

is not permitted to retain or utilize foreign currencies; export licensing systems frequently require a large amount of paperwork. (Regulations may not be aimed at the bookseller but they nevertheless take their toll.) The effect is to diminish drastically the ability and motivation of bookdealers to engage in the export trade; in addition to the barrier of the regulations, the long wait for payment reduces or simply eliminates any profit margin.

Some conclusions on acquisitions:

Although there are many similarities in the acquisitions problems, the fundamental difference seems to be inherent in the heterogeneity of the Southeast Asian area: politically, culturally, and linguistically. The Southeast Asian area is not a single area for acquisitions purposes, but rather a set of sub-areas. The supply of library materials for all of Southeast Asia is very much lower than that of Latin America. It is even lower when we consider the fact of sub-areas. As noted earlier, it is more exact to speak of Burmese language materials and the demand for them, of Thai library materials and the demand for them, etc. We can, on the contrary, speak of the supply of Latin American library materials and their demand. A relatively small number of libraries with interests in, say, Burmese or Thai language materials, with the "buyer" and "seller" separated by half the globe, means relatively high costs per unit which adds to the existing difficulties of the booktrade.

The following points could summarize the greater problems encountered in acquisitions in Southeast Asia in comparison to those of Latin America: Many fewer library materials are produced in Southeast Asia than in Latin America; the demand for Southeast Asian language materials is much less, and it is a demand for discrete language supplies of the different countries; the library materials are more difficult to get at and extract.

VI. The Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Project

It is worthwhile and indeed necessary to examine the Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Project (LACAP) from the standpoint of the associated background forces which gave rise to it. LACAP just didn't appear. It developed out of many annual acquisitions meetings, exchanges of ideas, working papers, etc. These activities clustered around the Seminars on the Acquisitions of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM) held annually since 1955.

SALALM itself can be traced to a need to meet the sort of acquisitions problems summarized in the preceding section, briefly, the same set of woes which the Southeast Asian research people and librarians focus on. The basic purpose of the Seminars was, and

remains, acquisitions; however, seminar activity has ranged far beyond the acquisitions field, encompassing library and booktrade statistics, bibliographic access, exchange of librarians, etc. Deliberately SALALM concerned itself with a broad spectrum of library problems. These problems, as summarized in an excellent article by Marietta Daniels Shepard*, relate to three large categories: how to know what has been done or what has been issued; how to get what is needed for the particular library; how to process and preserve the material acquired.

The annual SALALM meetings have as their ingredients a set of working papers, prepared and distributed in advance of the meetings, which are discussed. Resolutions are adopted on the basis of the discussion of the working papers and these are assiduously followed up in the interval between the annual meetings. A committee structure lends the organizational framework to the effort.

LACAP grew out of the Seminar ideas and discussion, and out of the concept that the continuing acquisitions effort had to be a cooperative one in view of the difficulties inherent in the Latin American booktrade. An exploratory mission, fact gathering in concept, preceded LACAP, which began in 1959/60. An interesting account of it has recently been published.**

LACAP blends the ideas of the blanket order, an office in the area, and a travelling agent working from that office, visiting publishers regularly, in the major cities as well as in the outlying areas.

The operating procedures of LACAP are fairly simple. A participating library places a blanket order for the materials it wants; this may be all current imprints from all the Latin American countries or from only some of the. Alternatively, the library may want a specific subject area (such as law or medicine) again from all or some of the specified countries. The "profile" is defined by the library; moreover, the library is permitted to return unacceptable publications within certain limits.

---

* Marietta Daniels Shepard, "Cooperative Acquisitions of Latin American Materials," Library Resources and Technical Services, Summer, 1969, Vol. 13:3, pages 347-360.

** M. J. Savary, The Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Program: an Imaginative Venture, Hafner Publishing Company, New York, 1968.

What does the library get? It gets current imprints as they appear. There is no question of a book being out of print by the time it is ordered; libraries receive titles of which they might never have heard otherwise. This is possible only because there is someone on the spot, seeking out new titles as they appear.

LACAP takes on the responsibility, not only of ordering and despatching books the library has defined in its "profile" on its blanket order, but for all negotiations, correspondence, and payment with sources abroad, which can be very time-consuming indeed. In addition, LACAP gets results which cannot be achieved by correspondence alone. Correspondence is subject to numerous impediments in Latin America: lack of certainty in mail delivery in both directions, high probability of no response or mis-understandings if it is not prepared in Spanish or Portuguese, quite aside from the substantive matters of prompt payment, shipment, and other export facts of life. Libraries do business with the Stechert office in New York and also return unwanted materials to that office.

Some of the LACAP field procedures are worth noting. Continuing orders are left with book dealers and publishers in all cities visited; the dealer or publisher undertakes to supply such specific categories of materials as they appear. This is not simple. New imprints have to be sought out and dispatched before they can go out of print and this has to be done regularly because printings are small and soon exhausted. It is my impression that arrangements are subject to a very high "erosion" factor both in Latin America and Southeast Asia. The regularity of the visits is therefore quite important. The representative travels constantly seeking out new titles, ironing out the inevitable difficulties, checking performance and keeping the New York office informed. A close relationship exists between the head office and the main offices in Bogota (for Spanish language booktrade) and in Rio de Janeiro (for Portuguese language materials).

We might examine what LACAP has brought into the United States over the past several years (see Table 9). In a special sense, this constitutes a reasonable statement of the book production for the purpose of research libraries. Earlier it was mentioned that gross book production figures had to be qualified (by deleting textbooks, juvenile books, translations, etc.) and that what we might term an "eligible" production represented the core insofar as research libraries are concerned. The LACAP figures come close to this concept. They are understated, if anything. What is left out? Chiefly some government publications, also a few non-governmental materials and pamphlets, which the LACAP net simply hasn't caught. The figures are of considerable significance, however, in that they show a core of eligible book production.

TABLE 9

LACAP: Monographic Titles by Year and Cost

Imprint Year	Titles	Cost	Average Cost
1960	1,622	$ 5,275	$3.25
1961	3,258	$11,485	$3.56
1962	3,016	$10,963	$3.64
1963	3,256	$12,910	$3.97
1964	5,309	$20,113	$3.79
1965	3,330	$13,325	$4.00
1966	4,192	$20,644	$4.92
1967	5,237	$25,527	$4.87
1968	4,169	$23,242	$5.57

Source: M.J. Savary, Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Project--An Imaginative Venture, Hafner Publishing Company, New York, 1968 (60-65 figures)

Personal communication with Stechert-Hafner (66-68 figures)

The figures are of interest in another context; they show the magnitude of importation (in association with demand) which economically justifies a commercial effort in an acquisitions program. There are some twenty libraries which are "full" participants, that is, spending about $20,000 annually. This provides a base financial foundation to the effort. In addition, there are other, less than full, participants (e.g. some libraries want all Latin American history, or all Argentine publications). Thirdly, Stechert-Hafner publishes a catalog (after having satisfied the LACAP participants) listing items available to all. These can be ordered on a title-by-title basis. Fourthly, the LACAP field representatives can acquire stocks of retrospective publications which are then offered to interested libraries.

What are the disadvantages of LACAP? It is charged that prices are "high," that "junk" is sent, that important items are missed, and that there is a time lag between the announcement of publication and receipt by the library.

The price argument is suspect. The LACAP price includes the cost of the book and all of the associated acquisitions costs. The acquisitions under an alternative, title-by-title, ordering arrangement cover a multitude of factors, tangible and intangible: from merely finding out about the appearance of a given book, preparation of ordering records, follow-up and correspondence, invoicing and payment procedures, etc. The other charges are really very difficult to assess and judge; the real question is their degree or extent.

VII. Conclusions

Can there be a Southeast Asian Cooperative Acquisitions Project (SEACAP)? On the basis of the data and evidence it would appear very unlikely that a SEACAP could function as a continuing economic entity. The reasons for this are that the demand for the materials (even allowing for worldwide demand and not limiting it to United States institutions) in context with the supply are not on a scale which would make a SEACAP a commercially attractive arrangement.

The inherent difficulties in the Southeast Asian area, too, militate against a commercial SEACAP; this is the fragmented nature of the area with its distinctive language materials, which present higher unit cost factors than is true in Latin America. Possible alternatives which would appear to improve the acquisitions effort are as follows:

1. Expansion of the Library of Congress NPAC effort in Djakarta in Singapore and Malaysia with libraries sharing the cost as they now do for Indonesian publications. This makes use of an existing mechanism,

and builds strength on strength. The Library of Congress effort in Indonesia has been effective. Among the advantages of the Library of Congress operation are that it provides for handling the financial and shipping problems on site (two persistent problems in Southeast Asian acquisitions). The Library of Congress operation in Indonesia is something of a precedent in that a substantial part of the total costs of the operation are paid for by the participants ($4,000 each, annually). Extension of this principle, on a shared cost basis, would appear desirable.

2. Yearly acquisitions meetings of acquisitions librarians focusing on key problems on a country-by-country basis.

3. Assignment of responsibilities on a library-country basis for acquisitions information (e.g., librarian and faculty visits, alumni resident in a given country, etc.). A given library would be "responsible" for a given country, and would serve as the clearing house for information in that country and publish that information for other libraries.

4. A cooperative acquisitions agent stationed in the area, who would travel to various countries in the Southeast Asia area in behalf of a consortium of libraries (as has been previously recommended by Cecil Hobbs).

5. Organizing annual visits of the extended type made by Cecil Hobbs with a different library sponsoring such a trip each year, with publication of the results.*

6. Establishing a blanket order agent in each country (not covered by NPAC) who would be used by all libraries (to improve the economic advantages to him) and the consideration of service charges on a realistic basis (100%); this ties in with item two. Have many libraries use the same blanket order agent, visited periodically by library representatives.

---

* This suggestion is not mine, but was made at the Conference.

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS IN SOUTHEAST ASIA

Frank M. McGowan
Chief, Overseas Operations Division
Library of Congress

The Library of Congress currently administers, under Title II-C of the Higher Education Act of 1965, an acquisitions program in Indonesia which was established in 1963. Early in fiscal 1971 geographic responsibility of this office was extended to include Malaysia, Singapore, and Brunei. I would like to describe briefly what we are presently doing there and what we would like to do, but let me first explain how we got where we are today.

We could pick up our history at any one of a number of points but I am going back only to December 1963 when a survey team which included the Associate Director of this Conference, Cecil Hobbs, Robert Stevens, then Coordinator of the Public Law 480 Program and now Dean of the Graduate School of Library Studies at the University of Hawaii, and James Bowman, newly appointed Field Director, arrived in Djakarta to establish a Public Law 480 Program. This type of project attempts to acquire multiple copies of virtually all research publications--defining research in its broadest sense--in countries where the United States has accumulated a sizable amount of local currency through the sale of surplus agricultural commodities. In the first six months of its operation the Djakarta office shipped to twelve participating libraries, including the Library of Congress, over 37,000 pieces. That the Program continued to flourish and develop through the extraordinarily difficult years which followed is a testimony to the enterprise and perseverance of both Mr. Bowman and his successor, Miss Lena Stewart.

The essence of PL-480, however, is its transitory nature, not only that portion of the law which authorizes the Library of Congress projects but the very program itself, which provides for the sale of surplus agricultural commodities. A 1968 amendment to the law provides for the transition from sales in soft currency to sales for U. S. dollars only. Accumulations of excess currencies are dwindling, although some currencies, most notably Indian rupees, are likely to be available to us for some years.

Fiscal 1969 was the last year in which the Library's Indonesian Rupiahs were sufficient to administer a Public Law 480 program. It would have been necessary to have phased out the multiple-copy acquisitions program in Indonesia altogether were it not for a 1968 amendment to the Higher Education Act of 1965. As most of you know, the original legislation was designed primarily to provide American

libraries with cataloging copy for foreign publications. The Amendment to the act went further, however, authorizing the Library of Congress "to pay administrative costs of cooperative arrangements for acquiring library materials published outside of the country of origin, for institutions of higher education, combinations thereof, or public or private nonprofit research libraries."

Unfortunately, appropriations have been insufficient for full implementation of the act itself, never mind the amendments. However, with the authorization in hand, it was possible to seek funding outside of regular appropriations and we therefore asked the participants in the PL-480 program if they would be willing and able to share administrative costs, in addition to paying for the publications themselves. We estimated the annual cost of a set of publications at $3,000 and the administrative cost of acquiring multiple copies at $1,000 per institution. Of the eleven participants in the PL-480 program eight indicated that they were prepared to support such a program and two new institutions asked to be added to the Program. These ten participants actually comprised twelve libraries since the Center for Research Libraries divided its set with the National Agricultural Library and the National Library of Medicine. In the first year of this new arrangement 190,000 pieces were distributed to eleven participants, averaging out to about 17,000 pieces each. This was less than anticipated because of decreased publishing in fiscal 1970, resulting from a widespread paper shortage throughout the country and increased emphasis by the Government on publishing textbooks, an area in which we purchase relatively little.

An increased appropriation for the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging in fiscal 1971 enabled us to extend geographic coverage of the Indonesia project to Malaysia, Singapore, and Brunei. The number of full participants was increased by one and two additional libraries are receiving publications only from Malaysia, Singapore, and Brunei. Full participants pay $5,500 for the cost of publications and contribute $1,100 toward the cost of administrative support. Those receiving partial sets pay $2,500 for the cost of publications and $1,000 for administrative support.

This, in essence, is the current situation with respect to our acquisitions program in Southeast Asia, most of which, I suspect, is well known to you. What may not be as well known is the outlook for the future.

PL-480 in Southeast Asia, unfortunately, can probably be written off as a dead issue with only two possible exceptions. The excess currencies still held by the U. S. Government in Burma may someday become available. An appropriation to the Library of Congress in Burmese kyats was made in fiscal 1964 but the Government of Burma refused to consider the establishment of a PL-480 program and after repeated attempts the Library eventually relinquished its appropriation to the U. S. Treasury. Indonesia is now listed among

the near-excess currency countries, which means that the supply of rupiahs available is above the immediate needs of the United States but not by a great enough amount for the country to be declared an excess-currency country. There are no other countries in Southeast Asia which are listed as "excess" or "near-excess" countries.

Although implementation of the Title II-C amendments is not limited by geographic considerations, strictly speaking, it is very much limited by appropriations. Had the amounts authorized been appropriated the National Program for Acquisitions and Cataloging might have completed coverage of Western Europe (which now lacks only Spain and Portugal), extended African coverage to include West Africa, added Argentina to our Brazilian coverage in Latin America, and expanded our coverage of Southeast Asia to Thailand and Cambodia.

All of this falls into the "what if" category. To be a bit more realistic we must recognize <u>first</u>, that the very enabling legislation itself expires in December of 1970. It seems probable that the act will be renewed. <u>Second</u>, annual appropriations for this Program are more subject to fluctuations than are programs like PL-480, primarily because requests and appropriations must pass between the Library of Congress and the Appropriations Committee through a third party, the Health, Education, and Welfare Department. <u>Third</u>, there are a number of area studies groups which would like to see appropriated funds applied in their direction--Latin America, Africa, the Middle East, and Southeast Asia. Supposing, however, that funds were available to improve coverage in Southeast Asia, in what direction would we move?

In anticipating future developments I would like to back-track almost exactly one year when Dr. Warren Tsuneishi and my predecessor, Donald Jay, made a survey trip to Hong Kong and Bangkok to investigate the advisability of establishing NPAC offices in those two cities. In view of the lack of current and recent retrospective publications from mainland China, and because of the relatively low production of original titles in Hong Kong itself, they recommended against establishment of an office there. In the case of Thailand, however, they concluded that

> "the volume of trade publishing...justifies the establishment of a bibliographical control center in Bangkok, perhaps as a regional center covering publications from Laos, Cambodia, and possibly South Vietnam and Burma. Moreover, valuable government publications, now inadequately acquired by LC and procured with considerable difficulty even by libraries in Bangkok, could be obtained more efficiently by LC's on-the-spot representative. According to the Thai National Library, these works, regarded as of greater research value than many trade publications, are unavailable through any central source, and must therefore be acquired by periodic personal visits to issuing agencies."

It seems logical therefore that Bangkok would be the next stage of development following the recent expansion of the Djakarta office. It should be possible to include as part of that extension the purchase and distribution of additional copies of publications for those libraries which are prepared to pay for the publications themselves and, until appropriations are adequate to cover administrative costs, to contribute their share of the overhead.

I have spoken up to this point of implementing the basic Higher Education Act, which is restricted almost solely by financial limitations, and of implementing the amendment permitting the acquisition of copies for other libraries, which is restricted only to the extent that there are interested libraries prepared to pay and that publications are not readily available on the open market.

There is still another amendment to the Higher Education Act of 1965, however, permitting the Library of Congress to acquire a second copy of those foreign publications which are difficult to obtain, for deposit in a centrally located library as a national loan copy. While the cost of such copies would not be great it would still constitute an additional drain of appropriated funds--one which could and should, in my opinion, be deferred to wider geographic coverage.

To consider yet another possibility, microfilm which is authorized by PL-480 legislation, plays no part in the NPAC program and there is no particular reason why it should. However, there would seem to be nothing to prevent the Library from engaging in, or cooperating with, a microfilm program in Indonesia, or elsewhere, if funds other than Title II-C appropriations are available.

It's scarcely possible for me to report objectively about this program and I will not take up your time reading flattering notices or fan letters but I do want to note that the example we have set is now being followed by the Canadians and the Australians, in what I choose to interpret as a sincere form of flattery. In New Delhi the Canadians are buying publications for half a dozen research libraries while in Djakarta, a young Australian librarian, George Miller, is acquiring monographs and serials on behalf of several Australian libraries.

The first cooperative acquisitions program based abroad that I know of was sponsored by the Library of Congress and the Association of Research Libraries following the Second World War. It was short-lived but highly successful, if published accounts are accurate. It was fifteen years later before the Public Law 480 Program was initiated and eight more years before the multiple copy amendment to Title II-C was implemented. I believe that we have within our grasp an extremely effective means for acquiring essential research materials which would be otherwise unavailable. I hope it may prove possible to expand and broaden this system without further delay.

NATURE AND DISTRIBUTION OF SOUTHEAST ASIAN RESEARCH MATERIALS

G. Raymond Nunn
Professor of History
University of Hawaii

I. RESEARCH MATERIALS RELATING TO SOUTHEAST ASIA AS A WHOLE

Research materials on Southeast Asia may be divided into two groups, the first dealing with Southeast Asia as a whole, and the second which is more closely related to individual Southeast Asian countries. In the first group are to be found the records of the great European trading companies, and later for the period following World War II, materials of United States official agencies which were to play a major role, and also of the United Nations and its specialized agencies. Finally we have materials, largely in Chinese, relating to overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia, and maps.

A. Early Western contacts.

The Portuguese were the first European nation to reach Southeast Asia in force, and in 1511 Malacca was captured by Alburquerque, and became the center for their Southeast Asia activities. Two principal archives were established, one in Goa, and the other in the Casa da India in Lisbon. The latter was destroyed in the earthquake of 1755, and for the history of the previous period we have to rely on a limited number of printed sources, on surviving records in the Arquivo Nacional at the Torre do Tombo, itself damaged in the earthquake and on the Goa archives. A selection of the archives in Goa has been microfilmed, and these and all other holdings of the Centro do Estudos Historicos Ultramarinas have been listed in Maria Augusta Veiga Sousa Roteira de Filmoteca Ultramarina Portuguesa (1962). Holdings of the Torre do Tombo are being listed in the Center's As Gavetas da Torre do Tombo, with the documents relating to overseas Portugal transcribed in full. One other major collection of transcriptions is that of Artur Basilio de sa Documentação para a historia das missoes do padroado portugues do Oriente... Insulindia (1954-). In general, the

The field research for this study was made possible by a grant from the Southeast Asia Development Advisory Group (SEADAG) of the Asia Society, New York. The responsibility for all statements made remain that of the author and not that of SEADAG.

Portuguese records on Asia refer mostly to India only after the beginning of the seventeenth century. While every hospitality is shown to visiting scholars, and little restriction placed on their research, the present lack of photocopying facilities makes it necessary to go to Lisbon.

The second group of European trading records are to be found in the Algemeene Rijksarchief at the Hague. Early materials on Dutch voyages, and voyages associated with the Vereenigde Oost-Indische Compagnie (V.O.C.), are to be found in published sources as the series of the Linschoten Vereenigning and in a parallel series, S. P. L'Honore Naber Reisebeschreibungen von deutschen Beamten und Kriegsleuten im Dienst der Niederländischen West- und Ost-Indischen Kompagnien (1930-32). The V. O. C. records, largely those deposited originally in the Company's Amsterdam Chamber, cover the period 1602-1796. There are 1800 meters of materials, of which 1200 are for the East Indies. The principal group of materials is the Overgekomen Brieven, for which there is a contents listing in 30 reels. The Rijksarchivarius, Mrs. A. P. Meilink-Roeloffs, is currently compiling an index, arranged by year, to the Overgekomen Brieven. Some selections have been microfilmed for Cornell, for the period 1617-1643, and for the University of Singapore for the period 1616-1696. Another valuable record, the Dagh-Registers van Batavia, have been published from 1628 to 1682 and a microfilm exists for the years 1683 to 1702. There are a number of other published reprints from the records, and in the archives, a number of inventories. Xeroxing and microfilming facilities are available, but the inhibiting factor is the lack of published guides, making a visit to the Hague almost mandatory to identify the materials to be filmed. This situation may change with wider distribution of the microfilmed contents list of the Overgekomen Brieven, and with the publication of Mrs. Meilink-Roeloffs' index. The Algemeene Rijksarchief has been proud of its support to foreign scholars and its provision of microfilm services. However the shortness of staff, the growing pressure of research on its resources, and war and tear on its unique materials through constant photocopying, particularly of xeroxing and other processes requiring flattening of bulky bindings, are creating a severe strain. Since 1967, permission of the Ministry of Cultural Affairs has to be obtained for photocopying, and the archives will retain the negative.

British records are to be found in the series of the East India Company. These records are maintained by the India Office Records Section in London. An additional file may also be found for the later period in the National Archives in Delhi. The materials in London are well organized and inventoried. There is a published list, The List of Factory Records of the Late East India Company (1897), noting materials on Java (72 v., 1595-1815) Sumatra (1615-1818, 162 v.) and the Straits Settlements (1769-1830, 196 v.) There are other important listings such as the press lists, which are not generally available and are the key to other groups of materials on

Southeast Asia in the Record Section. The India Office Records Sections maintains a microfilm laboratory. Here again the principal difficulty, outside the Factory records, will be to identify the materials to be filmed in the absence of published finding guides.

French materials for the period up to the beginning of the nineteenth century are to be found in the Archives nationales, and the records, which are rich for the study of French involvement in Indochina, Siam and Burma are listed in the manuscript inventory Pierre de Vaissiere Répertoire numérique provisoire du fonds des archives coloniales conservés aus Archives nationales (1914) and in M.D. Neuville État Sommaire des Archives de la Marine anterieures à la Révolution (1898).

B. United States Official Agencies.

It should be clear that the United States is not the only country concerned in Southeast Asia, and that the volume of other countries' materials can be expected to increase substantially in the future. This will be particularly the case for Japan and to a lesser degree for Germany and the Soviet Union.

The disposal of official records is governed by the legislation establishing the National Archives and Federal Records Services. Under the law, all records created by government agencies are subject to archival review and may not be destroyed without permission of the National Archives. At least one copy of all important records should be maintained and eventually these records in their appropriate series should find their way to the National Archives.

Materials in the National Archives are organized into Record Groups, and a list of these will be found in the National Archives List of record groups in the National Archives and Federal Records Centers (1969). The National Archives also has a mimeographed looseleaf listing noting each Record Group, and giving in most cases a short summary statement explaining the role of the agency responsible, what has been transferred, the effective dates of the records, and other related Record Groups.

Records on Southeast Asia may be found in the following groups:

RG342 Air Force, United States, Commands, activities and organization 1935-52

RG331 Allied Operational and Occupation Headquarters, World War II, including historical materials for Southwest Pacific Area, 1942-49, and SEAC (Southeast Asia Command) 1943-46

RG395 Army Overseas Operations and Commands, including the Philippines, 1898-1942

RG285 Commerce Department, relating to International commercial operations, 1906-65

RG275 Export-Import Bank, Washington, 1934-51

RG166 Foreign Agricultural Service, 1901-54

RG84 Foreign Service posts of the United States, 1789-1935, including 60 diplomatic posts and 850 consular posts, some of which were or are in Southeast Asia.

Diplomatic posts. Thailand, 1880-1932

Consular posts. Bangkok, 1856-1941; Batavia, 1830-1942; Chittagong, 1866-1920, including records from Akyab, 1866-90, and Bassein, 1880-85; Makassar, 1917-22; Manila, 1817-99; Penang, 1885-1921; Rangoon 1891-1912; Saigon, 1889-1940; Sandakan, 1904-12; Semarang, 1885-1913; Singapore, 1888-1935; Surabaya, 1885-1941

RG350 Bureau of Insular Affairs, Includes Philippines, 1898-1935, with some material to 1945.

RG85 Immigration and Naturalization Service, 1787-1954

RG306 Information Agency, United States

RG286 International Development, Agency for

RG333 International military agencies, including United Nations, 1941-58

RG80 Navy, Department of, 1804-1958

RG362 Peace Corps, 1961-67

RG126 Philippine Islands, U. S. High Commissioner, and Territories, Office of

RG268 Philippines War Damage Commission, 1946-51

RG243 Strategic Bombing Survey, United States, 1937-47

RG332 Theatres of War, United States, World War II

RG107 War, Office of the Secretary of, 1791-1947.

Access to materials is governed by the fifty-year rule, but in practice it is possible to study much more recent material. In the case of State Department records, these are transferred to the National Archives in five-year batches, and are open, subject to

the clearance of the researcher's notes up to the period covered by the most recent publication of Foreign relations of the United States. In effect this means that they are now open to 1941. Presumably, under the Freedom of Information Act, materials much later than that date should be open. Requests have to be filed with the appropriate agency, and the difficulty is that the applicant must know reasonably precisely what he wants, in order that the materials may be traced. One further complication is that of clearance. To secure clearance, which has to be obtained by agency takes three months, and the agency is charged for this amount. For these reasons, materials deposited in the archives must be considered in most cases as buried until the archives has compiled its own inventories, and the materials are open. There are exceptions where the records already have listings, or where the staff of the National Archives are personally acquainted with the materials.

One of the most exasperating experiences for scholars is to know that somewhere in the official records are a large number of reports which would be of great research value. These reports cover a wide variety of activities. Probably one of the most significant groups are contract reports, which report on a study made under contract to the Federal Government. Other kinds of materials will include periodical reports from overseas missions, end of tour, and other forms of debriefing reports. To handle this reporting, the Federal Government has established what are now know as the Defense Documentation Center and the Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and Technical Information.

i.) Defense Documentation Center. All Department of Defense sponsored research and development reports must be sent in twenty copies to the Center. One-third of these are classified and are listed in the Center's Technical Abstract Bulletin, 1957- . Contrary to expectation, the Center does not appear to contain a large number of reports on Southeast Asia.

ii.) Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and Technical Information. The remaining two-thirds of the Department of Defense sponsored reporting is unclassified and open, and is sent to the Clearinghouse, and indexed in the U.S. Government Research and Development Reports. Again there is only a disappointing number of reports on Southeast Asia. For example in the 1968 indexes, there were only 38.

iii.) A.I.D. Reference Center. The irretrievability of reports in the Agency for International Development has not only hampered the work of scholars, but the actual operations of the Agency. The Agency, it has been stated, "has no institutional memory." Caches of reports have been assembled by individual officers and in a number of small reference collections in the Agency, and from time to time a number of these reports have also found their way to research libraries. In July 1967, the Agency recognized the situation and established the Historical and Technical

Reference Branch, now the A. I. D. Reference Center, which was charged with the responsibility of collecting reports, and cataloging these. Altogether a library of some 20,000 reports has been developed, and of these some 1,225 relate to Southeast Asia. The Reference Center is in charge of some 4,000 end-of-tour reports, and of these approximately 1,000 relate to Southeast Asia. A very substantial start has been made, but the Center is short-staffed, and its mission is to serve the Agency, rather than outside research interests.

iv.) Other A. I. D. collections. There are a number of other small collections in the Agency, which account for another 15,000 reports of which another 2,500 relate to Southeast Asia. The greatest collection of these are the 2,000 reports in the Vietnam Bureau, and many of these have been listed in U. S. Department of the Army Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories Vietnam Subject Index Catalog (1970). The other major collection is the USOM Thailand Technical Library, for which a catalog, USOM-Thailand Technical Library Document Section Card Catalog, has been published. Unfortunately, there is no photocopying facility associated with this library in Bangkok.

v.) Other Official Collections. There are a number of other agencies which have a strong interest in Southeast Asia, and have assembled materials. The three most important of these are the Foreign Agricultural Service of the Department of Agriculture, the Foreign Affairs Research Documentation Service and the Library of the Department of State. The Foreign Agricultural Service receives reports from 68 agricultural attaches and in 1968, there were 1,450 required reports, and 4,700 voluntary reports; two thousand of these reports are listed in the Service's Documentary retrieval Subject Index January 1968- , and are available in photocopy. Six feet of reports for Southeast Asia covering the past three years are held in the Service. At the Department of State, the Foreign Affairs Research Documentation Center has been receiving some 4-5,000 unpublished papers a year from 1966, but these are available for official use only, and may not be photocopied. The Library of the State Department is able to make all its resources easily accessible through its catalog, which has a country-oriented subject approach, and has 10,000 entries referring to Southeast Asia.

C. United Nations and International Organizations

The United Nations has made a major effort to make its work known through its documentation and publication programs. Depository collections of United Nations documents have been established in a large number of research centers, and sales catalogs issued for both the United Nations and its specialized agencies. At the same time there are, in terms of access to research materials, many unsatisfactory aspects.

While documents are listed in the United Nations Documents Index, 1950- , the lack of a cumulation for this important listing makes a search very tedious and time consuming. The Index does not also note the not inconsiderable volume of material which is derestricted and does not exist in sufficient copies for distribution. For this reason the catalogs of the United Nations Library in New York, especially its United Nations and Specialized Agencies Collection catalog, are of special interest, listing materials both by issuing agency, and by country of subject interest. Over 14,000 entries were noted in this catalog under Southeast Asian countries as subjects. Access to the Collections and its catalogs are restricted owing to short staff, and ability to offer photocpying service is limited.

Access to the reporting of the specialized agencies is hampered by classification procedures, and by lack of copies or of photocopying services. One listing of UNESCO reports has not been widely distributed since it would generate a demand for materials which could not be satisfied, even if copies were available, owing to the restricted nature of some of the reports. Internally, UNESCO will be placing all its reports on microfiche from 1970; eighty per cent of the UNESCO reports are now located in its archives, which date back to 1924, with the records of the Paris-based Committee on Intellectual Cooperation. The archives are open to scholars, and are adequately controlled by excellent card indexes. There will be, of course, access difficulties where material is classified.

In other specialized agencies, such as the Food and Agricultural Organization, there are a number of published indexes to reports, as the Index of FAO technical assistance reports, 1951-1965 (1966) and FAO Documentation-current index (1967-), but again there are a number of restrictions to access. Only 70% of reports are initially open. Other material is noted as restricted or not released, but may have its classification category changed later. The International Labour Office, International labour documentation, new series, 1966- , lists open materials, but the supplementary list lists almost entirely classified materials, but the majority of these originate in other agencies. Some reliance may be placed with the libraries in the specialized agencies, but generally these appear to be outside the distribution patterns for agency reporting. The Food and Agricultural Organization, the World Health Organization, UNESCO, and the International Labour Office have regional offices in Southeast Asia. Although reporting in these regional offices is supposed to reach the agency headquarters, actually not all do. In the case of the Food and Agricultural Organization it has been estimated that less than 20% of its regional reporting reaches Rome, although the Bangkok regional office is more cooperative than others. The Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East, with its headquarters in Bangkok, has a library, and is the center of a reporting mechanism for its area much of which is not open.

There are a number of other international organizations. The World Bank, a specialized agency of the United Nations, and the Asian Development Bank, compete with one another in the high classification of their internal reporting. The Colombo Plan, with its headquarters in Ceylon, is a much smaller operation.

D. Chinese language materials

Extensive records for Southeast Asia may be found in Chinese historical works such as the shih lu (Veritable records) for the Ming and Ch'ing dynasties, and in local histories, particularly for Southeast China, which was the home of the majority of the Chinese immigrants to Southeast Asia.

In the modern period the most extensive work has been carried out by the Union Research Institute in Hong Kong. The Institute has collected since 1951 nearly 200,000 clippings on Southeast Asia from Chinese language newspapers from Communist China, Hong Kong and Southeast Asia. The Institute has also been collecting clippings on Overseas Chinese affairs. There are probably 95 reels of microfilm of this material.

Clipping files have been set up in Nanyang University, and eleven Southeast Asia Chinese newspapers have been clipped from 1959. There are now approximately 100,000 clippings referring to Southeast Asia in general, not to Chinese only. A smaller clipping file is to be found in the Yeh Collection at Yale. There is another series of Chinese newspaper clipping files represented by the Bangkok Chinese newspapers clippings, 1952-55 (27 reels).

The most extensive collections of Chinese newspapers are to be found in the University of Singapore Library, and in the National Library of Singapore. The National Library of Bangkok has a number of Chinese newspapers, but these are poorly represented in other major libraries in the area.

Chinese language materials, other than newspapers, are difficult to identify and acquire, for this reason collections of books and periodicals in Chinese on Southeast Asia and on Chinese in Southeast Asia to be found in the Hoover Institution and in the Yeh collection at Yale are of great importance.

E. Maps

There are a number of important repositories for Maps, particularly of historical maps, but for numbers of maps and coverage for Southeast Asia, the leading collections are to be found in the British Museum Map Room and in the Library of Congress. The British Museum collection is listed in the British Museum catalogue of maps, charts and plans (1967, 15 v.), and a supplewill be issued in 1970. Unfortunately the Library of Congress

collection is not listed in a published catalog, and access to its materials will be made even more difficult by the removal of the collection from the Library of Congress annex to Suitland.

Scholars, other than geographers, make too little use of maps, and their exploitation, particularly through computerization of their data, holds much promise. While geographers are reluctantly prepared to use black and white reproductions of maps, relying on the shading dependant on the original colors, new techniques of microfilming, including color microfilming, should be explored to assist in the filling in of gaps in map series, and making available whole series to new centers with no adequate map collections of their own.

II. RESEARCH MATERIALS RELATING TO INDIVIDUAL SOUTHEAST ASIA COUNTRIES

A. Burma

Contact with Burma has been particularly limited for a number of years. Fortunately resources for the study of the pre-World War II period are quite rich. Resources for the study of the past ten years are poor.

The principal groups of archival material in the India Office Records Section are to be found in the Home Miscellaneous series, for the first Burmese War, volumes 660-680, and the proceedings in some 260 volumes for Burma from 1864 to 1899 noted in List of Proceedings, etc., Northwestern provinces and other minor administrations, 1834-1899 (1902). For the period from 1900 to 1924, proceedings are listed in List of proceedings, India, Bengal, Bombay, Madras and other administrations 1899-1936 (1962).

In addition to the proceedings, the Section contains a complete set of Burmese official publications for the period to independence. All material in the Record Section is available for photocopying.

Parallel groups of records are to be found in the National Archives of India.

The principal statement we have for manuscript collections in the National Library in Rangoon is Ma Yi Yi, "Burmese sources for the history of the Konbaung period, 1752-1885," Journal of Southeast Asian History, v. 6, no. 1, March 1965, p. 48-66.

Collections of books are held by the British Museum and the India Office Library, and catalogs have been published for these. In the United States the most important holding is at Yale, followed by the Library of Congress. Only two thirds of the Yale collection of some 2,250 books has been cataloged.

B. Indonesia

There are three groups of archives for the Ministry of Colonies which consist for the most part of materials relating to the Dutch East Indies. The first group, from 1814-49 in 450 meters, is found in the Algemeene Rijksarchief in the Hague, and are arranged by date and then by number, each day starting with a new number 1. There are excellent inventories, indexes to subjects and to personal names. For the period 1850-1900, the archives in 1,000 meters, are in the annex at the former German bunker at Schaarsbergen. These are arranged in the same way as for the period 1814-1849. Again there are inventories and indexes for the archives. The archives for the period 1901-1963, in 3,000 meters, are held in the Ministerie van Binnenlandse Zaken, with rules of access with open materials being available after 25 years, and classified (geheim) materials after 50 years.

For the period to 1870 archives on foreign relations are to be found in the Algemeene Rijksarchief, and inventories may be found in the Verslagen omtrent 's-Rijks oude archieven for 1918, 1921 and 1923. T. Woltring Inventaris A-dossiers van het Department van Buitenlandse Zaken, (1871-1940) met alphabetische klapper van de vernoemde dossiers brings these finding guides down to 1940. Much of the material in the archives has a direct relationship to affairs in Indonesia. Correspondence with Britain relating to Borneo and Sumatra, with Spain relating to the Sulu archipelago, and with Portugal relating to Timor, and consulate materials from Penang and Singapore at the time of the Atjeh War are most valuable.

There is no inventory of the materials in the Arsip nasional in Djakarta for the period after 1816. The only detailed description of materials is to be found in Robert Van Niel's A survey of historical sources in Java and Manila (to be published by University of Hawaii Press in its Asian Studies Occasional Papers series). The point which is made by the archivists that the archive is not open after 1816 is repeated by Dr. Van Niel. The archives do include the records of the Department of Internal Affairs, from 1895 to 1938. The archives for the period from 1939 are held by the Department and are described in some detail by Dr. Van Niel.

Excellent bibliography and sound acquisitions have built major collections for research in the Netherlands for the pre-Independence period. The outstanding libraries are those of the Koninklijk Instituut voor de Taal-, Land-, en Volkenkunde in Leiden and of the Koninklijk Instituut voor de Tropen in Amsterdam with some 27,000 titles on Indonesia. The Koninklijk Bibliotheek in the Hague holds major collections of newspapers.

In Djakarta the Perpustakaan Museum Pusat (Central Museum Library) has an excellent library, with one of the world's major collections of newspapers on Indonesia.

The Dutch collections are weak for the post-War period, and we must rely on the Indonesian imprint collection in the Jajasan Idayu, established by Gunung Agung in Djakarta. This has some 30,000 books. Important collections are to be found in Cornell University Library, with over 9,000 books in Indonesian, and at the Library of Congress. The Public Law 480 program for Indonesia, set up in 1964, has placed current acquisitions of Indonesian materials on a firm footing.

C. Malaysia, Singapore and Brunei

The principal records for Malaysia, Singapore and Brunei have been transferred to the Public Record Office by the Colonial Office, which assumed responsibilities in this area in 1867. Straits Settlements records previous to that date are to be found in the India Office Records Section, and in the National Archives in Delhi. In addition to the Colonial Office, records, there are Foreign Office Records in the Public Record Office, referring to Borneo and Sulu.

The National Archives of Singapore is the heir to the Straits Settlements records, and there has been considerable microfilming activity, with over 700 reels of film from the beginning of the 19th century having been placed on microfilm. A mimeographed listing of these films has been prepared, but has not been consolidated into a single publication.

The four principal libraries, the National Library of Singapore, the University of Singapore Library, the University of Malaya Library, and the National Archives of Malaysia, have carried out an excellent task of acquiring materials on Malaysia and with filling in files, particularly of newspapers, for which there has been a major microfilming program. The Catalog of the Malaysia/Singapore Collection of the University of Singapore (1969) notes some 9,000 volumes. The Malaysia shelflist in the National Library of Singapore contains some 14,000 cards.

The University of Singapore has taken a striking initiative in microfilming its theses and a number of centers in the United States have purchased filmed copies. The University of Malaya at Kuala Lumpur has listed its theses, but has undertaken no microfilming program.

D. Philippines

There are three major groupings of materials for the Spanish period in the Philippines. The first is the Spanish archives in the National Archives in Manila, the second is the archives in the Archiva general de la Nacion in Mexico, and the third is in the Archiva general de Indias in Seville.

The Spanish archives in some 11 million pieces in the National Archives in Manila were transferred from the old Bilibid Prison in 1967 and are now arranged on metal stacks in the National Library building on T. M. Kalaw, by the Luneta Park in central Manila. There are a number of published descriptions in articles, but the most useful is found in Robert Van Niel A survey of historical sources in Java and Manila. Dr. Van Niel's manuscript gives a shelf list of the Spanish period materials, for the late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, noting some 266 subject categories, of which 29 have already been microfilmed by the University of the Philippine Asian Studies Center project or by the UNESCO microfilming project. Dr. Van Niel's list also gives the range and number of bundles or books under each subject. Indexing is now proceeding for the Spanish Archives, and materials should be available for researchers when this is completed.

The National Archives suffers from lack of adequate staff, and its priority at the present stage would be to continue the microfilming of as much of the present archives as possible for the purpose of preservation and making these more accessible for scholarly use. Its facilities for making additional positive copies for outside use would be extremely limited at this point. Presumably the materials which have been microfilmed by the UNESCO microfilm specialist--the subject sections on Gambling (38 reels), Educational Institutions (83 reels), Spanish Manila (54 reels), and Malacanang Palace (21 reels)--will be available for copying through the Toyo Bunko center in Tokyo. In addition the Japanese War Crimes Records (12 reels), made from the originals in the Supreme Court Library in Manila, have been included in the Toyo Bunko group. The National archives has xeroxed the following four groups of records: Cedularios reales, 1572- (40 volumes); Capellanios, 1659-1894, (3 volumes); Information posesoria, 1861-98 (12 volumes); and Terrenos, 1787-1899 (40 volumes). Altogether some 20,000 sheets have been copied by xerox, and 200,000 have been filmed. The University of the Philippines has also filmed Chinos Manila (69 reels), Chinos Provincias (105 reels), and Manila Complex (121 reels). The complete subject group was not completed for the last of these subject groups. Negatives of these films are held by the Asian Studies Center at the University; the Chinos Manila group at the East-West Center Library is the only positive known to be held outside Manila. Finally, Charles O. Houston has reported that there are at the University of Illinois Library a substantial group of records copied from the Spanish Archives. These copies were made by Charles Henry Cunningham for his book, The Audienca in the Spanish colonies as illustrated by the Audienca of Manila (1583-1800) (1919).

The second group of archives is to be found in the Archivo general de la Nacion in Mexico. Much of this material has been microfilmed. The two groups of materials are Documentos del ramo de Filipinas existentes en il Archivo General de la Nacion de la Republica Mexicana (30 reels) and Fotocopias de las documentos

referentes a Filipinas (14 reels). Descriptions of these materials may be found in Asian Studies, December 1965, and April 1966. The last major group of Spanish Archives is to be found in the Archivo general de Indias in Seville. For a selection of the more important of these documents, translations may be found in Emma Blair and James Robertson's The Philipine Islands, 1493-1897. There is a valuable bibliographical essay in John Leddy Phelan's The Hispanization of the Philippines (1959).

Turning from the official archive depositories, the second major group of materials for the study of Philippine history is to be found in the records of the religious orders. The best statement of these is to be found in Robert Van Niel's A survey of Historical sources in Java and Manila. The Franscisan and Augustinian records were moved to Spain before World War II. The Dominican records are to be found in two locations. The first and largest group is at Santo Domingo, and the second is to be found in the University of Santo Tomas, where it has been microfilmed in some 200 reels. It is not known if the University will permit the making of positive copies. For the Jesuit materials on the history of the Philippines we have to turn to the Ateneo de Manila University. Copies of some of the 3,000 documents on which Pablo Pastells based his Historia general de Filipinas (Barcelona, 1925-34, 9 v.) have been microfilmed by St. Louis University, St. Louis, Missouri. The originals are in the Jesuit archives in Rome. Copies are held by the Ateneo. In addition Dr. Haracio de la Costa has collected a supplementary group of some 1,500 microfilms for a history of the Philippines.

Turning to the modern period, materials in the National Archives in Manila are not complete and well ordered. Again, according to Dr. Van Niel, there are some 8,000 volumes of notarial records in the National Library building, and other archival materials are located in another depository in Manila. The National Archives is charged with the responsibility of receiving unwanted official records after ten years.

The National Archives in Washington became an important center for records of the American period. There are three major record groups. The first is Record Group 350, Bureau of Insular Affairs (1,645 cubic feet). The Bureau was charged with the responsibility for Cuba from 1898-1909, Puerto Rico from 1898-1934, and for the Philippines from 1898-1945. The other group of material has been placed on microfilm, Philippine insurgent records, 1896-1901, with associated records of U.S. War Department (1900-1906) (82 reels). Record Group 126 contains records for the Office of U. S. High Commissioner for the Philippine Islands and the Office of Territories. The National Archives also has consular correspondence for Manila from 1817-1899 in 12 reels.

The collections of Philippine presidential papers are yet another important group of materials. These collections are:

Manuel L. Quezon. Deposited in the National Library, and now microfilmed, with copies at the University of Michigan. There is a finding aid: Manuel L. Quezon, a register of his papers in the National Library 41 p. 1969.

Sergio Osmena. Some papers at the National Library.

Manuel A. Roxas. Deposited at the National Library.

Elpidio Quirino. Some at the National Library, and others in the Records Section of Malacanang and in his home town, Vigan.

Ramon Magsaysay. Some 60,000 papers deposited at the Ramon Magsaysay Center in Manila. These are not arranged, and cannot be used at present.

Carlos P. Garcia. In the Records Sections of Malacanang.

Diosdado Macapagal. In the Department of Foreign Affairs, in the Record Section of the Malacanang, and in the personal possession of former President Macapagal.

For a fuller statement, reference should be made to the Conference on Southeast Asian Research Materials, held at Puntjak, Indonesia, April 21-24, 1969.

In the United States, the personal records of American officials with a close contact with the Philippines are scattered in a number of sources and can be traced by name or by subject through the standard guides. As an example, I amy cite the holdings of the University of Michigan, Michigan Historical Collections which include the papers of Joseph Ralston Haden, Vice Governor General of the Philippines, Arthur Malcolm Chief Justice of the Philippines, Henry H. Bandholtz, Head of the Philippine Constabulary, Harley Harris Barlett, a noted botanist, James R. Fugate, Governor of Sulu Province, Dean Conant Worcester, and finally the Michigan Institute of Public Administration for the period 1957-1966.

The destruction of the Battle of Manila in 1944 dealt a great blow to Philippine libraries, particularly to the National Library, which had collections of some 500,000 volumes, including many important groups of Filipiniana. For this reason, collections of materials prior to that date are incomplete; and for their completion, reliance will have to be placed on libraries in the United States for many series. An excellent example of this is the filming of the Manila Times, 1898-1930, which was undertaken by the Library of Congress. An excellent example of the strength of American libraries may be seen by the comparison of Filipiniana, 1968, to be published in April 1970, which will contain some 9,000 Filipiniana items in the University of the Philippines. The Library of Congress in its Public Catalog, under the headings for Philippines and Manila alone has some 7,600 cards.

The strongest collection of official publications is now to be found in the Library of the Graduate School of Public Administration of the University of the Philippines, supplemented by holdings in the University of the Philippines. The Graduate School Library has made a special point of visiting on a periodical basis the various offices in the Manila area for the express purpose of collecting official publications. This approach can scarcely be made widely available to American libraries, who will have to rely on the exchange service of the National Library, and from results that may come through direct approaches and exchanges with the different bureaus of the Philippine government. The Graduate School Library collection could become an excellent backup for developing microfilm files of official serials, assisting in the acquisition process in this way.

Interest has been expressed in microfilming of Philippine theses. The Ateneo de Manila University has initiated a program for private universities in association with a number of American universities, and the University of the Philippines has announced plans for the filming of its theses. The National Library has established a theses room.

E. Thailand

Records predating the Burmese destruction of the Thai capital at Ayuthia are rare, and the major archives commence with the accession of King Rama I in 1782.

The oldest part of the National Archives, which are really the records of the Royal Secretariat, is found in the National Library, and covers the first through fifth reigns, from 1782 to 1868. There are two lists of these materials. The second group of materials in the National Archives, which cover the 5th through the 7th reigns, are for the period from 1868 to 1935. The fifth reign records are duplicated. The materials for the fifth reign, 1868-1910, are listed in a handwritten inventory, and for the 6th and 7th reign in typescript. The National Diary section of the National Archives maintains a clipping file of Thai newspapers from 1955. The National Archives also has the records of the Ministry of Agriculture up to 1932. There is a brief description of the archives in David K. Wyatt and Constance M. Wilson,"Thai historical materials in Bangkok," Journal of Asian Studies, v. 25, no. 1, November 1965, pp. 105-8. The National Library has photocopying, including Xerox, facilities.

In Bangkok, there are two principal collections, that of the National Library, and the library of the National Institute of Development Administration. In the National Library there are some 20,000 titles of Thai language materials. The Library of the Institute, which concentrates more on the social sciences, has some 14,000 cards in its Thai language author catalog.

There are at least two major groups of theses in Thailand. The first at Chulalongkorn University has been listed. The second is the collection of the National Institute of Development Administration.

The Thailand information Center, which makes a point of not collecting books, has some 10,000 documents in its unclassified section, and another 700 in a classified section. About 20% of its collections are in Thai. The Technical Library of the United States Operations Mission has put together some 5,000 items largely on Thailand consisting of official reporting, mostly in English.

The finest collections in the United States are at Cornell University which now has nearly 10,000 Thai language titles, and approximately half that number are noted in its Catalogue of Thai language holdings in the Cornell University Through 1964, and at the Library of Congress, which has a collection of approximately half that size.

F. Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos

The sections of the Archives Nationales, Section d'Outre Mer relating to Vietnam from 1859 to 1914, are controlled by an inventory with some 2,000 cards. For the period after 1914, records are not available since they are in process of being reclassified.

The former Archives Centrales de l'Indochine in Hanoi contained the records of the Governor and the Government-General (25,000 dossiers, 1,600 registers) the registers of the various services, and the Tongking archives (80,000 dossiers, 9,500 registers) and is described in Paul Boudet Les archives et les bibliothèques de l'Indochine (Hanoi, 1919). In Hue were located the Archives et le Bibliothèque de l'Annam, which were located in the Citadel at Hue. These were fortunately moved to Dalat on the orders of the late President Ngo Dinh Diem, and escaped destruction in the 1968 Tet offensive. There is a description in Boudet, but a more useful note is to be found in Ralph B. Smith Sino-Vietnamese sources for the Nguyen period, an introduction (Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, v. 30, 1967, p. 600-621, and Chen Ching-ho, "The Imperial Archives of the Nguyen dynasty (1802-1945)," Journal of Southeast Asian History, vol. 3, no. 2, September 1962, pp. 111-128. In addition to the surviving 611 volumes of the Nguyen dynastic records in some 150,000 pages, covering the period from 1802 to 1945, and importantly for the period to 1880, there is also a substantial volume of cadastral records at Dalat. The third of the former archives of Indochina is the Archives du Gouvernement de la Cochinchine in Saigon. These are to be found in the basement of the National Library, and there is a card catalog in the office of the Directorate of National Archives and Libraries. A more up to date statement is to be found in Nguyen Hung Cuong "Etat des documents d'archives en language francaise dans la République du Viëtnam," Bulletin de la Société des Études Indochinoises, n.s. v. 44,

no. 1, 1969, p. 107-121. Under the 1959 law for the establishment of the Directorate of National Archives and Libraries, there was provision for the deposit of current records but it is believed that there have been no deposits.

For current materials, the most comprehensive collections are to be found in the National Library, where books are acquired according to the provisions for legal deposit, and in the Library of the Ministry of Information, where materials are received for censorship purposes. Both these sources are publishing acquisition lists, the first constituting the National Bibliography of Vietnam. The National Library in Saigon has an outstanding collection of newspapers. There are no effective microfilm facilities in Saigon.

For retrospective bibliography, the most outstanding collections on Vietnam are to be found in Paris, particularly in the Bibliotheque Nationale. Over 15,000 author cards were noted in the catalogs in Department des manuscripts, section orientale. In the Salle des périodiques, over 1,400 titles of newspapers and periodicals in French and Vietnamese were noted in a special file related to Indochina. Other collections are reported to be in the library of the Ministère des Territoires d'Outre Mer, the Library of the École des Languages vivantes orientales, and in the Bibliothèque d'Afrique et d'Outre mer. There are excellent microfilming facilities in Paris, working in close cooperation with libraries.

In the United States the strongest collections are to be found at Cornell, which notes some 4,000 titles in its Vietnamese language file, and at the Library of Congress.

III. MICROFILMING

Microfilming represents the only practical way in which limited published sources now available may be made much more widely accessible. For this reason there should be concern over present restrictions on microfilming when the effect of these restrictions is to prevent free circulation of open materials for scholarly use.

It has always been the prerogative of the holder of the original to deny copies to other institutions or individuals, but recently agreements have been drawn up regardless of the needs of researchers. These agreements have the virtual effect of denying access without travelling long distances. In one university there is two microfilm copies of a major group of records, and no other copies may be made by it, nor may it send these copies out on interlibrary loan. Similar agreements have been drawn up between other institutions in the United States and Europe and institutions in Southeast Asia.

The restrictions which are now being adopted at the Algemeen Rijksarchief in the Hague are prompted by pressure on staff and the wear and tear of unique resources. In other archives restrictions on the amount on microfilm that may be made are imposed by budgetary controls, as at the National Archives of Malaysia. At the Public Record Office there is a preference for the large-scale cooperative enterprise, rather than smaller requests, and the problem of budgeting time for a microfilm facility under heavy pressure. In the National Archives of the Philippines shortage of staff will restrict microfilming programs for the forseeable future. In Lisbon, Djakarta and Saigon no effective microfilming facilities are attached to the archives.

There is a feeling among some scholars from Southeast Asia that access to research materials should be restricted to their own nationals since they are not in receipt of the support available to American scholars, and are thereby placed in a disadvantageous position. Everything must be done, according to these scholars to secure the first chance at research to their own nationals, regardless of the fact that this may delay scholarship. Other scholars recognize that they will have to rely on resources outside Southeast Asia also, and that a cooperative approach is needed. There is a growing sensitivity to social science research in Southeast Asia, and a belief that there is something into which non-nationals should not be prying hidden somewhere in the archives and research materials.

Finally there is the difficulty of knowing what is available for microfilming. The bibliographical development of Southeast Asian studies needs rapid boosting through the microfilming of catalog and other records for retrospective materials. Also needed is the establishment of cooperative and automated bibliography for current acquisitions, in order that publications may be collected before they become out of print, and require microfilming.

IV. CONCLUSION

The distribution of research materials follows certain obvious patterns of development. For older material, much reliance has to be placed on the archive and great library collections in the former colonial countries. Since World War II there has been a rapid expansion of resources in the United States. In the newly independent countries of Southeast Asia there is a quickening interest in their national heritage which has yet to translate itself into improved support of national archives and national libraries. The wide use of microfilm has improved accessibility of research materials, by making the resources of the colonial countries to the Southeast Asian countries, but also of making possible wider distribution of research resources in Southeast Asia within their own countries and outside Southeast Asia.

DO WE NEED A UNION CATALOG FOR SOUTHEAST ASIA MATERIALS?

Giok Po Oey
Southeast Asia Specialist
Cornell University Library

When Mr. David Kaser asked me to present a paper on a union catalog for Southeast Asian materials, the idea of such a publication sounded like a very good one to me, and I immediately acceded to his request. Then came a communication from Mr. William Welsh from whom I learned that I will have an hour to justify the need for a union catalog. I was quick to answer him that I really did not need an hour to justify it, because we all know about it and wanted it. However, as I dug into the problem and spent uncounted hours in frustrating attempts to build a case for it, I realized how glib and rash my answer to Mr. Welsh was. Therefore, rather than calling this paper The Need for a Union Catalog, I would put it in the form of a question Do We Need A Union Catalog For Southeast Asian Materials?

I shall first present the problem of the librarian, specifically the cataloger, then the problem of the library patron, followed by a conclusion and suggestions.

1. The problem of the librarian

We have spent a substantial part of our time here on the problem of physical access to Southeast Asian materials: the question of how to get materials from Southeast Asia. However, what has not always been fully realized is that acquisition is only part of the problem. Those who are not directly involved with the processing of Southeast Asian materials seem to think that as soon as, or at least soon after, publications have been acquired, they must be available to the patron. This is a misunderstanding which has occurred much too often, and has caused a great deal of frustration. The patron asks, "Now that the books are here, why don't they get cataloged?"

I should like to take this occasion to try to explain some of the cataloger's problems. Generally speaking, not many library patrons realize how much work has to be done before a book is cataloged, shelved, and the cards filed away in the library catalog. Let me give just a very brief outline of the usual procedure.

First of all, for each publication the proper entry for each personal or corporate author has to be established by checking in

the library catalog and through four or five volumes of the National Union Catalog, or other standard reference works. In doubtful cases one will have to go back and consult the standard rules of entry.

After all the bibliographical data have been collected comes the cataloging itself. For most English language publications Library of Congress cards will be provided, so that this kind of cataloging operation really becomes no more than clerical work. Then comes the assigning of subject headings and call number, which for English language publications are also provided on the Library of Congress cards. Then the book leaves the cataloger's desk to be marked, plated and bound, if necessary. In most libraries the whole operation involves five or six people, if not more.

In processing Southeast Asian materials, the problems present themselves right from the beginning. Obviously vernacular materials can only be handled by people who know the language. This is true not only for cataloging, but also for the pre-cataloging operation, which covers the gathering of bibliographical data. Fortunate, indeed, is the library which has such a person among its professional staff, even though it would mean that one librarian has to perform all the operations which normally involve two or more people. The lack of qualified personnel with the necessary language competence has been one of the major factors in slowing down the processing of Southeast Asian materials.

Adding to the Southeast Asian cataloger's work is the fact that in most cases no Library of Congress cards will be available. The cataloging will have to be original work, requiring not only good cataloging abilities, but also a sound subject knowledge on the part of the cataloger. Cataloging in itself is not a difficult job, but it is rather detailed. All bibliographical data have to be exact and the way each is recorded has to conform to established rules. To do this properly takes a bit of time.

The greatest stumbling block in the processing of Southeast Asian mat ials is the lack of adequate rules for cataloging and standard systems of romanization of non-Roman alphabetic languages. Without them, the cataloger would not even be able to establish the entry. How would he know for sure how an Indonesian name like Sumitro Djojohadikusumo should be entered if no rule has been established for it? It is very important that he make the entry correctly, because once a wrong catalog entry is made, it would require even more time to correct it than to do the original work. Just consider that one book is represented by an average of five or six cards in the various files of the library; and if there are more than one book by the same author in the catalog, he would have to multiply the correcting job by as many times as there are entries. How would a cataloger know how a Thai name

should be romanized if there is no standard romanization system? How would he know for sure how to catalog a cremation volume which is peculiarly a Thai form of publication? One does not need to be a librarian to see that one of the first requirements for effective cooperation among libraries is the existence of standard cataloging rules.

For the Western language cataloger, in addition to established rules, there is the National Union Catalog, which can give him guidance in doubtful cases, and serve as a source of bibliographical information. It is only natural that the Southeast Asian cataloger also turn to this standard reference work. However, many times after leafing through half a dozen volumes, he ends up with little more than what he has started with. If this is repeated at almost every attempt, it can be extremely discouraging.

The frustration of the cataloger with the National Union Catalog stems from his expectation of finding answers which it, under the present circumstances, cannot possibly provide. The printed National Union Catalog is, at best, the combined product of the contributing libraries. It cannot have more entries than are reported. It is true that the National Union Catalog has consistently omitted non-Roman alphabetic languages, but even if a separate union catalog of Southeast Asian materials were to include them, they would not give the cataloger much more help in establishing his own entries. He would not know whether the union catalog entries are correct. If a union catalog for Southeast Asian materials is going to have any authority for the cataloger, it would have to be done according to standard cataloging rules. Therefore, such a reference work would have to wait until the problems of cataloging are solved.

2. The problem of the library patron

Compared to the library resources for many other area studies, those for Southeast Asian studies are rather limited. And those that are available in this country are scattered among widely separated libraries. We may assume that most university libraries will have the standard and general works on Southeast Asia in English. But for research purposes the scholar needs a collection of far greater scope and depth. However, not many libraries can be expected to spend a lot of money on the building and processing of a research collection on Southeast Asia. Thus many scholars who are doing research on Southeast Asia have to look beyond their own university libraries to find the resources they need. It becomes clear, then, that for the scholar the highest priority would be the availability of finding lists to the various Southeast Asia collections in this country.

Obviously a union catalog of Southeast Asian materials would be the ideal. However, before we decide whether we really want one, I suggest that we first find out what finding lists have

already been at the scholar's disposal. I suspect that at least a few among us are not aware of the existence of some of these reference works. It may be useful therefore if I list the more important ones here.

I shall first mention those which cover Southeast Asia as a whole, and afterwards those which are limited to certain countries or areas. Please bear in mind that these titles have been selected on the basis of their capacity to serve as finding lists. Listings which serve as ordinary bibliographies will not be mentioned.

I have to begin with two standard reference works which do not exclusively deal with Southeast Asia, but whose outstanding nature as bibliographic tools we cannot ignore.

(1) The Library of Congress Catalog of Printed Cards and its supplements which represent Library of Congress cards issued from 1898 through 1952. No Southeast Asian vernacular materials are included, but Western language materials on and from this area - notably for the years of colonial rule of the former British, French and Dutch possessions - are well represented.

(2) The National Union Catalog, which superseded the Library of Congress Catalog of Printed Cards. Its first cumulative edition appeared in 1968, and covers the period 1953-1957. A tiny number of Southeast Asian publications in the Roman alphabet, viz. Indonesian, began to appear. No Vietnamese vernacular publications, as far as I could discover, have been included, but I did notice a bilingual (Vietnamese and French) publication from Vietnam. The first Vietnamese language items began to appear in the second cumulative edition, covering the period 1958-1962. An occasional publication in Rumi Malay has also been noticed.

It was fortunate that the National Union Catalog began to appear when it did, because no library, to my knowledge, had cataloged any Southeast Asian vernacular materials prior to its appearance. Thus generally speaking, we may assume that all Southeast Asian language materials in the Roman alphabet that have been listed in the National Union Catalog since its beginning are just about all that have been reported by participating libraries. Of course we have to allow a certain amount of time from the moment an item is reported until its appearance in the last printed volume. It was also within the time span of the first cumulative edition, that Cornell began to produce its own Southeast Asian vernacular cards.

Perhaps it would be appropriate at this point to offer a comment on the complaints one occasionally hears about the slowness with which the Library of Congress has been processing its Southeast Asian vernacular materials. The record in the first edition of the National Union Catalog shows that the Library of Congress

has been one of the first libraries to catalog this kind of publication. I was pleasantly surprised to rediscover how many Library of Congress entries for Indonesian items there were in that first edition.

Subsequent cumulative editions of the National Union Catalog cover the periods 1958-1962, and 1963-1967, followed by annual and quarterly cumulations and current monthly editions.

Although I have no way of knowing how many of the Roman alphabetic vernacular cards reported by participating libraries are included in the National Union Catalog, my general impression is that the great majority do eventually appear in it. However, a considerable amount of time may elapse until a reported vernacular item appears in the National Union Catalog. A spot check made at Cornell seems to suggest that it takes about seven months for a vernacular item to make the latest printed volume.

There are those who complain that vernacular entries in the National Union Catalog are few and far between. Perhaps we may gain another perspective on the problem if we realize that the National Union Catalog cannot possibly have more, if no more have been reported. It all goes back to the contributing libraries. We cannot expect to find more entries if collectively we do not produce more.

A different story should be told about non-Roman alphabetic materials. The National Union Catalog has from the beginning consistently omitted Southeast Asian items in these languages. Therefore, in the entire run of the National Union Catalog not a single entry in Burmese, Thai, Laotian, or Khmer can be found. While this is perhaps not too serious for Laotian or Khmer because of the small book productions in Laos and Cambodia and the small demand for publications in these languages, it becomes a matter of great concern in the case of Thai publications. Thailand produces a substantial amount of publications every year and a growing number of scholars are using publications in this language. Cornell has been fortunate enough through the years to be able to acquire and to process a good number of them. By now she must have cataloged over 10,000 Thai titles. If such a large body of literature goes unreported, then the inadequacy of the National Union Catalog as a bibliographic tool becomes apparent.

The situation with Burmese publications is a little different. We all know that Burma has been, for all practical purposes, a closed country. But even so, some libraries, notably Yale and Cornell, did catalog a small number of vernacular materials from this country. But none have been included in the printed National Union Catalog.

The usefulness of the National Union Catalog as a finding list is limited to Western language and Roman alphabetic vernacular materials on Southeast Asia, and even then only if one knows exactly what specific titles one is after. It does not give the scholar any clue as to the scope of available materials.

The next major finding list of Southeast Asian materials is Cornell's monthly Southeast Asia Accessions List, which began publication in February 1959, and constitutes a complete listing of Southeast Asian items added to the Wason Collection since that date. Please note that the listing is limited to additions to the Wason Collection. A handful of publications which are added to other than the Wason Collection at Cornell do not appear in the Accessions List.

The List illustrates Cornell's pragmatic approach to the problem of bibliographical access to its own Southeast Asian collection. Its publication has been possible because Cornell has decided to proceed with the processing of Southeast Asian materials in spite of the many unresolved cataloging and language problems. We recognize that to do the cataloging properly we need to wait for agreed solutions to these problems. However, we thought it even more important that students and scholars not be too long denied the resources they need.

A serious limitation of the Accessions List is the absence of cumulative editions. It requires quite a bit of searching if one is looking for specific items. The computerization of the Accessions List, in connection with the possibility of cumulative editions was suggested several years ago by John Musgrave. But whether this idea would be economically feasible remains to be seen. The popularity of the Accessions List proves the need among scholars and librarians for a periodical comprehensive listing of currently acquired and available Southeast Asian materials. It is distributed free of charge, and is available upon request.

Yale also puts out an Accessions List of its Southeast Asian Collection, which began publication in 1967. However, as I understand it, it is selective rather than comprehensive. Also it is not generally available to outsiders.

The East-West Center announces its accessions in its Select List of Recent Acquisitions. Its first number appeared in August 1963. The List has a section on Southeast Asia. There is no indication on what basis the selection is made.

Other publications which could serve as finding lists of Southeast Asian materials in general are:

Southern Asia Accessions List (1952-1960) edited by Cecil Hobbs and published by the Library of Congress;

Dictionary catalog of the Oriental Collection of the New York Public Library;

List of Southeast Asia holdings in the Swen Franklin Parson Library (1967) published by the University of Northern Illinois. A revised edition appeared in 1968; and

Harvard's Widener Library shelflist, no. 19: Southeast Asia (1968), which covers continental Southeast Asia.

In addition there is a finding list for materials in Japanese compiled by James K. Irikura entitled Annotated bibliography of Japanese works on Southeast Asia at the Sterling Library, Yale University (1952), and another for publications in Chinese compiled by me in 1953, Survey of Chinese language materials on Southeast Asia in the Hoover Institute and Library.

For serials I need to mention the two standard works Union List of Serials in libraries of the United States and Canada, 3d. edition, edited by Edna Brown Titus (1965) and the List of Serial Publications of Foreign Governments, 1815-1931, edited by Winifred Gregory (1932). There are no vernacular Southeast Asian serials in either of them, but they do include Western-language publications on Southeast Asia.

Finally there is Yale University's recently published Checklist of Southeast Asian Serials.

For Indonesian materials there are the following finding lists:

1. A bibliography of Indonesian government documents and selected Indonesian writings on government in the Cornell University Library, compiled by Daniel S. Lev (1958);

2. Bibliography of Indonesian publications: newspapers, non-government periodicals and bulletins, 1945-1958 at Cornell University, compiled by Benedict R. Anderson (1959);

3. Preliminary checklist of Indonesian imprints during the Japanese period, March 1942-August 1945, by John M. Echols (1963), with indications of Cornell holdings;

4. Preliminary checklist of Indonesian imprints, 1945-49, with Cornell University holdings, by John M. Echols (1965);

5. A guide to Indonesian serials, 1945-1965 in the Cornell University Libraries, by Yvonne Thung and John M. Echols (1966);

6. Checklist of holdings on Borneo in the Cornell University Libraries, by Michael B. Leigh (1966) which covers Indonesian as well as Malaysian Borneo and Brunei.

7. Accessions list, Indonesia (1964-) of the Library of Congress, National Program for Acquisition and Cataloging, formerly known as PL-480 Project for Indonesia.

For the Philippines we have the following finding lists:

1. A catalogue of printed materials relating to the Philippine Islands, 1519-1900 in the Newberry Library, compiled by Doris Varner Welsch (1959);

2. Philippine newspapers in selected American libraries: a union list, by Shiro Saito (1966).

For Thai publications there is only the Catalogue of Thai language holdings in the Cornell University Libraries through 1964, compiled by Frances A. Bernath (1964), comprising almost 5,000 titles. It is now being updated, and the new edition, according to plan, will have a subject index.

For Vietnam there is Jane Godfrey Keyes' Bibliography of North Vietnamese publications in the Cornell University Library (1962). A supplement, which is larger than the original publication, appeared in 1966.

There are no finding lists, as far as I know, of American collections on Malaysia, Singapore, Brunei, Cambodia, Laos or Portuguese Timor.

All in all there are quite a few finding lists for Southeast Asian collections in the United States. As far as materials published in Western countries are concerned, the patron should have no serious problems in getting what he needs. It becomes a different matter when it comes to vernacular publications. Since bibliographical information from Southeast Asian countries is generally scarce, he is usually unable to translate his needs into hard bibliographical data. His question would not be: "Where can I find such a book?" but rather "What vernacular publications do we have from such and such country?" This sort of question cannot be answered by a union catalog which lists items alphabetically regardless of country of origin, but by a subject catalog specifically devoted to vernacular materials from a certain country. In addition, he needs to be kept informed of newly available publications from his country of interest. However, this kind of information can only be made available to him if libraries manage to catalog their materials. Thus the most basic question in solving the problem of bibliographical access to Southeast Asian materials is the matter of cataloging.

3. Conclusion and suggestions.

We have now come to the real question I have been asked to discuss: "Do we really need a union catalog of Southeast Asian

materials?" None of us, I think, would deny that it would be very nice if we had a bibliographical tool of that nature. It would certainly be a giant step towards a solution of the problem of bibliographical access to Southeast Asian materials in this country. The truth of the matter is that - as I have indicated earlier - it is technically not quite possible to take such a step because we have not agreed on standard rules of cataloging. But even if we had solved the cataloging problems, the task ahead of unifying the thousands and tens of thousands of different entries into a uniform union catalog would be no less than gigantic, not to speak of the huge amount of money it would probably cost. Possibly the operation may be greatly simplified by the use of the computer when this kind of service will be more economical and more readily available for bibliographical purposes.

In view of these difficulties, one would even question why a union catalog should cover this particular area. The technical problems for one Southeast Asian country are different from those of another. From the patron's point of view, a scholar of Indonesian studies would have as much, or as little, interest in China or India, as in Thailand or Vietnam.

My answer to the question is, therefore, that the need is not an over-riding one, but that such a project might be undertaken when conditions seem more favorable. It seems to me that it would be much more practical if the problem of bibliographical access be approached for each country separately, and if we try to find short-term answers in each case. For the scholar it is important that we do not wait until all the technical problems are solved, because that would take too long a time.

There are a number of things which could be started almost immediately:

1. A joint accessions list of the major Southeast Asian collections in the United States: Cornell, Yale and East-West Center. All three are putting out some kind of accessions list. It should be possible to integrate them in a joint publication, I am indebted to Miss Kho for letting me know that a similar project has already been successfully undertaken, namely in the Joint Acquisitions List of Africana, compiled by the African Department of Northwestern University Library. Initial support came from Northwestern University under grants from the Ford Foundation. Continuation was made possible by grants from some of the contributing libraries. No apparent effort is made at editing. Reported cards from the various libraries are arranged alphabetically in three columns per page and reproduced by photo-offset. A similar publication could very well be undertaken for Southeast Asian publications.

2. An updated catalog of Thai holdings at Cornell has already been mentioned. This could be expanded into a union catalog of Thai publications if cards from other libraries are included.

3. A catalog of the Vietnamese vernacular holdings at Cornell could easily be made by photo-offset reproduction. A separate Vietnamese file has been maintained almost from the beginning. It would only be a matter of acquiring clerical help and funds. The project should, of course, be under the supervision of a professional librarian.

4. A similar, but much larger, project which would require a great deal more help and funding would be a catalog of Indonesian materials. A separate file of Indonesian materials has been kept from the beginning at Cornell, but it has been poorly maintained in the sense that changes and corrections have not consistently been carried through. In its present form it would not be publishable without a vast amount of editing. Such a catalog could also be made into a union catalog, if cards from other libraries are included in it.

Similar projects could be undertaken for other Southeast Asian vernacular materials, but those in Thai, Vietnamese and Indonesian seem at present to be the most in demand.

5. The recently published Yale list of Southeast Asian Serials could be expanded into a union list of serials with the addition of the holdings from Cornell, East-West Center and perhaps other libraries. But may I add a word of caution here? Although the idea sounds simple, its realization would probably amount to a project of substantial proportions. The amount of work involved may be several times larger than that in compiling the original Yale list, because it adds up to no less than that each contributing library would have to perform a similar operation to what Yale has done, after which the resulting bibliographical data, including Yale's, would have to be edited into a uniform style. In the case of a union list of monographs, we could, with a limited risk of confusion on the part of the patron, dispense with a great deal of editing. But with a union list of serials, where the holdings of each library would have to be listed under one common entry, editing is an absolute must.

6. A union list of master negative copies of Southeast Asian materials. This would not only be a source of information on available microfilms, but would also help to prevent costly duplications. The union list should be supplemented with a monthly list of new negative microfilms and of titles which are to be microfilmed. A union list of newspapers is, I believe, already being undertaken by Raymond Nunn.

7. An annotated bibliography of foreign dissertations on Southeast Asia held at the Center for Research Libraries.

Interest in such a project has been expressed at Cornell. It would be a modest undertaking, and hopefully a start could be made in the near future.

8. An English subject-index to learned Dutch periodicals with English translations of the Dutch titles. This would greatly improve bibliographical access for the American scholar to pre-war Dutch scholarly work on Indonesia.

I should like to conclude with a gentle reminder. Whatever we decide for the improvement of bibliographical access to Southeast Asian materials in the United States, a substantial part of the work and the responsibility will fall back on the small group of Southeast Asia-oriented librarians, most of whom in addition to their regular job activities, have already taken on a great deal of extra responsibilities. Therefore, any program for action should be accompanied by provisions for adequate funding of whatever help is needed to get the job done.

THE NEED FOR THE COOPERATIVE CATALOGING OF SOUTHEAST ASIAN PUBLICATIONS

David T. Ray
Morris Library
Southern Illinois University

This morning I have been asked to discuss the need for cooperative cataloging as a possible solution to some of the problems of bibliographical access to Southeast Asian research materials. When I undertook this assignment, it seemed to me that a few unclarified assumptions lie behind the topic. First of all, what are "Southeast Asian research materials"? Since I am a librarian and a book librarian, I will restrict myself to publications, and leave out of account archives, museum objects and manuscripts. For purposes of discussion I would then divide publications dealing with or originating in Southeast Asia into two general classes according to language: (1) books written in the more familiar languages of Europe, including Russian, and (2) books written in the languages and scripts of Eastern and Southeast Asia. I take it that we want access to both of these classes of materials. But there is a considerable difference in the cataloging problems presented by European language books, and by books in Southeast Asian languages. Moreover, only a part of these difficulties have to do with the languages in which the books are written.

The next matter I would like to consider is whether or not all of you--not merely the professional librarians among you--know just what "cooperative cataloging" is or attempts to be. I would ask whether we are all equally aware of programs presently in effect, some of which date from practically the beginning of this century, and which are in fact "cooperative cataloging". Finally, if we should conclude that the "cooperative cataloging of Southeast Asian materials" will contribute toward solving some of the problems we are met to discuss, what are some of the special aspects of these publications which we must consider.

As I glance back at the questions with which I began this paper, I certainly do not pretend that I can even begin to provide satisfactory answers. My purpose is merely to bring some of the problems into sharper focus.

Paul Dunkin, in Cataloging U.S.A.[1] has put it this way, "Obviously it is wasteful for many catalogers all over the country each to catalog a copy of the same book. There was much talk of cooperative cataloging; yet cooperative cataloging is possible

only if there is standardization."[1] Dunkin is here talking about American librarianship as it was in the last quarter of the nineteenth century. Both the idea and the efforts are far from new. A lot of experience has been accumulated, of which only a part is known to me. The question then becomes: How much of this vast experience is relevant to the proposed cataloging of Southeast Asian publications. Some notions of the experience may be got from volume 16, number 1 of the Journal, Library Trends for July 1967, which has the subtitle "Cooperative and centralized cataloging." I will call your attention momentarily to that word "centralized."

The preparation and distribution of Library of Congress cards is by far the most important form of "centralized cataloging" now in operation in the United States. This activity began in 1901. Very early the Library of Congress began receiving copy for the printing of catalog cards from the libraries of other government agencies, and from card depository libraries. Eventually this developed into the Cooperative Cataloging Service, and involved practically all of the great libraries of the country, until by 1965 a half million book titles had been cataloged cooperatively. "The cataloging of Oriental works was added to the card stock when, in 1950, the cataloging of the Orientalia Division of the Library of Congress and of six other libraries with major oriental collections was made available by photo-offset reproduction. In 1958, printed cards for Chinese, Japanese and Korean works became available following acquisition of the required typesetting equipment, and, again, other libraries were invited to contribute their copy for printing."[2]

From such impressive figures, the complete outsider might be pardoned for thinking that we were on the verge of Utopia. If we could cope with Chinese, Japanese and Korean, why not continue the same machinery to cope with Vietnamese, Cambodian, Thai, Burmese, and Indonesian? Nevertheless, for a variety of complicated reasons, many of which are unknown to me, the ccoperative cataloging program of the Library of Congress has slackened off. The need obviously remains. What sort of programs are now in effect to meet that need?

Yesterday we heard from the Chief of the Overseas Operations Division of the Library of Congress, and we learned something about the PL-480 program, and Title C of the Higher Education Act of 1965, which has charged the Library of Congress with "(1) Acquiring so far as possible all library materials currently published throughout the world which are of value to scholarship; and (2) providing catalog information for these materials promptly after receipt..." The implementation of these mandates is generally called NPAC, or the "National Program of Acquisitions and Cataloging." For the publications of those nations in which the librarian's art is in a more developed state the cataloging

aspect of NPAC is called " Shared Cataloging." According to the latest information I could find, copy for the printing of Library of Congress cards is now being received under the "Shared Cataloging" program from the United Kingdom, East and West Germany, Austria, Norway, France, and Canada; and was to be extended to Denmark, Sweden, Finland, South Africa, Poland, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia, the U.S.S.R., Argentina, Belgium, The Netherlands, Italy, Spain and Portugal. If you complain that I have named no country of Southeast Asia, I reply that the sources I have named still make available to us the identification and cataloging of recent scholarly publications on Southeast Asia written in the more familiar languages and produced in Western Europe and the U.S.S.R.

In addition to standard LC cards prepared from printed copy, the more recent National Union Catalog volumes contain so-called NUC cards, prepared by various sources not under the direct supervision or revision of the Library of Congress itself. The quality of the cataloging on these NUC cards often leaves much to be desired, but with some alterations, photocopies of such cards are sometimes usuable. NUC cards can also be useful for bibliographical identification when original cataloging is necessary.

As for the cataloging of Orientalia, even if we omit the Islamic world other than Indonesia, those of us who every day search authors and titles in the current volumes of the National Catalog of Printed Cards cannot fail to notice the large numbers of cards there available which are printed in Devanagari, Bengali, Gujarati, Tamil, Telugu, Kannada, Gurmukhi, Oriya and Sinhalese. These are prepared under the PL-480 program. If we are cataloging a book in one of these scripts, if we find the entry, and if the cards meet our requirements in other respects, we have but to photograph the cards with a polaroid cataloger's camera, make whatever alterations on it we need, and send it on to the card reproduction unit of our own university library. In passing, I advise you not to overlook the three "ifs" in the preceding sentence.

This may be all well and good for Indic publications, you will say, but what about Southeast Asia? Where are those cards printed in Burmese, Thai, Khmer, non-roman Javanese, and quoc ngu Vietnamese? I have as yet seen none in Burmese and Khmer, but cards printed in quoc ngu and Thai are beginning to appear in the National Union Catalog. I am told that the printing of works in the original, non-roman Javanese script is declining. About the volume of publication in the Balinese script I have no information.

We are told that there were plans to open offices under either the PL-480 program or the Shared Cataloging program, in Bangkok, Hong Kong and Manila, from which copy for LC cards could be expected to flow. It appears that this is temporarily impossible

because of curtailment of funds. Burma nowadays is for all practical purposes a closed country, and Vietnam continues in its present state of turmoil. At the moment, overseas coverage of the vast area of Eastern and Southeastern Asia must be effected from the two poles of Tokyo and Djakarta. Even if a LACAP type program were to go toward solving the procurement problem, who is going to catalog such Burmese, Thai, Cambodian and Vietnamese publications as we now have in our present cataloging backlogs?

I have specifically omitted Indonesia and Malaya for four reasons. First, and most important, Indonesia and Malaya are regions about which I have no special knowledge. Secondly, I understand that the majority of currently appearing Indonesian and Malay publications are printed in the Roman alphabet. Third, there is a PL-480 office of the Library of Congress now operating in Djakarta, which, I would think, could also cover Malay language publications appearing in Malaysia and Singapore. Fourthly, I understand that of the already cataloged vernacular Southeast Asian books in the Cornell University library, by far the largest single group are those in Indonesian. Then there is the question of catalog copy for books in Tagalog, Visayan, Ilocano and other Philippine languages. I would think that the solution of this problem awaits the funding of Shared Cataloging or PL-480 operations in Manila.

Let us, then, make the following assumptions: (1) we now have satisfactory or nearly satisfactory cataloging of European-language publications on Southeast Asia. (2) The cataloging of Indonesian, Malay, and Philippine language publications is to some degree under control, or potentially under control. (3) For the time being, at least, until the Library of Congress can take on more of the burden, other means must be found to catalog Burmese, Thai, Cambodian and Vietnamese publications.

To my knowledge, there are at least three places where Thai cataloging is being done: Cornell University, Yale University, and Northern Illinois University. From a recent visit to Cornell I obtained the impression that Thai cataloging at Cornell is actively progressing. I am told that Cornell is producing Thai cards which were being accepted by Southern Illinois University, UC.L.A. and, until recently, by Yale. I regret that I have no significant information about the present status and prospects for the cataloging of Burmese and Khmer books. We at Southern Illinois University are beginning to catalog Vietnamese books.

Getting down to particulars, if the universities which now have backlogs of uncataloged books in Burmese, Thai, Cambodian and Vietnamese are--at least for the time being--to undertake to prepare acceptable catalog card copy for these books themselves, what facilities must they have, and how can they organize the task as a cooperative effort?

When I put the question in this form I tacitly assume that the universities interested in Southeast Asian research are reasonably satisfied with the present cataloging coverage of Western-language publications on Southeast Asia. There are an enormous number of titles in English, French and Dutch produced during the colonial eras which are of the greatest importance for research. From the cataloger's point of view, these do not present any insuperable problems. The matter of who now has these publications is not a question of cataloging; it is question of the organization of a union catalog--a subject already dealt with by my predecessor on this program.

For a great number of European language titles Library of Congress cards are available, and for the remainder, it is merely a matter of getting around to the work. As a rule, in university libraries, such titles simply must await their turn along with the thousands of other volumes in the backlog stacks, on every conceivable subject. This often irritates the impatient scholar, but a university library literally attempts to cope with the entire universe. To enable it to do so, we have stopgap techniques such as the circulation of accession lists and the insertion of temporary pre-cat cards into the card catalog.

To tackle the Burmese, Thai, Cambodian and Vietnamese backlog, we need at least four things: (1) Agreement on rules of entry. (2) Typewriters. (3) Personnel. (4) Bibliographical sources.

(1) Agreement on rules of entry. In a general "dictionary catalog," or even a catalog divided into an author-title section and a subject section, the cards, whatever be the language or languages of the books they represent, are necessarily arranged in the order of the Latin alphabet. When a bibliographer, or a non-librarian Southeast Asia specialist goes to the public catalog of a large university library in search of a book, he is entitled to expect that all the publications produced by any particular personal author, corporate author, or foreign or domestic government agency may be found in alphabetic order in the same section of the catalog.

To attain this essential uniformity, the cataloging profession has over the past three quarters of a century given an enormous amount of time, thought and effort to the formulation and promulgation of "rules of entry" hopefully designed to provide for every conceivable exigency. Ideally, such rules should be of international acceptance, and catalogers of the English-speaking world have quite recently settled upon a rather widely accepted Anglo-American cataloging code.

It had formerly been thought that the major problem areas in the formulation of "rules of entry" lay in agreement upon the principles to be followed in accepting standard forms for the names of non-personal authors, such as the vast and varied numbers of societies, clubs, political parties, religious bodies, literary circles, committees, corporations and other business establishments, museums, foundations, research institutes and whatnot, in whose names printed matter appears. To these had to be added national, regional and local government organizations with all of their complex hierarchical interdependencies and ever-shifting structures consequent upon reorganization obsolescence, political change and revolution.

While all of the foregoing was being debated and settled in library cataloging circles, it seemed to some of us as though the profession had more or less surmounted the problems of personal author names. There were saints and popes, and emperors and kings and the nobility, and various dignitaries and ecclesiastics medieval and modern. Yet it seemed acceptable to admit in principle that the vast majority of writers--more particularly during the past two centuries--bore essential two-part names, consisting of an inherited portion, and a portion uniquely designating the individual. This simplified account is meant to include "middle names", various forms of the names of married women, and compound family names.

We are now becoming ever more keenly aware that the essentially two-part name, with an inherited portion and a unique "personal portion," is a culture-bound phenomenon linked to the various national sub-cultures of Europe and prevalent among non-European ethnic groups heavily influenced by the impact of European culture. There are numerous cultures which do not fit this pattern. For example, authors writing during the "traditional" periods of the Islamic world frequently had five elements to their names, but were known by literary soubriquets. Moreover, in spite of the most punctilious attention to genealogy frequent among Islamic peoples, names were very seldom constructed on the "genealogical" principle of the hereditary transmission of a family name. A baffling situation confronts catalogers seeking to codity rules for "Indian names." It was found that there is no such thing as an "Indian name." Many of the scores of sub-cultures in India follow quite diverse principles in the construction of names. Frequently some of the elements appearing in the hopefully unique designations of personal authors in various sections of India were not "names" at all, as that term has been understood among Europeans. They were found to be caste designations, or religious titles, or place names of the town or village in which the author's family had traditionally originated. Likewise such elements in the name occurred in various relative orders, first, last, or in between, with usage varying from one part of India to another.

The other extreme is that of some ethnic groups in Southeast Asia, in which the author has only a single individual name, without reference to the name of his father or of his family. Then there are the cases in which a person may be known by one name earlier in life, and go by another name, either given to him by the family or community, or self-chosen, later in life.

It is one of the principal objectives of the present conference to explore means of obtaining as many publications as possible from areas in which hitherto unfamiliar practices exist in regard to author personal names. It is the hope of the cataloger to prevent the entry of the same book by the same Southeast Asian author in two or more different catalogs under two or more different possible entries. The very notion of "cooperative cataloging" presumes that rules and standards designed to surmount these problems be accepted. There has been a committee at work on the formulation of rules for the entry of Indonesian names. It has had to cope with most of the questions previously mentioned in this paper.

(2) Typewriters. Cataloging in transliteration is theoretically possible. But in any extensive program it is, I think, undesirable. For one thing, vernacular materials must be readily located by native speakers of Southeast Asian languages, either faculty or students, who are already on our campuses. A Thai student preparing a thesis or dissertation on a subject connected with Thailand does not want to be obliged to puzzle out his native language in the strange garb of transliteration. Burmese and Thai keyboards are available. I am not informed about Khmer keyboards. Generally speaking, the European typewriter manufacturers are more accommodating in the matter of exotic keyboards than American manufacturers.

You will notice that I include Vietnamese among the typewriter problems, although that language is written in an adaptation of Roman characters which is called quoc ngu. The complexities of the Vietnamese Roman script arise from the inadequacy of the five Latin alphabet letters, a, e, i, o, u to represent the eleven simple vowel phonemes of the language, plus six suprasegmental tone phonemes. The consequence is a frequent use of double accent marks, one representing a vowel quality and the other a tone. Although the accents include the French aigu, grave and circumflexe, and the Portuguese tilde available on the normal Library typewriter keyboard, the problem of the simultaneous superimposition of these cannot usually be solved except by manual insertion. You must also have available the barred o needed for printing and typing Croatian, plus two modified vowel characters and two tone marks found in no other Roman script except Vietnamese. It is useless to think of persuading the Vietnamese to modify this adaptation of the Latin alphabet, which has been in use among them for three hundred years. The very name

of the script, quoc ngu, means "the national language" and it is as much a part of their national identity as the French orthography is to the French.

If we produce vernacular cards in the vernacular scripts of Southeast Asia, how do we interfile them in the general card catalog? This will be done in the same way as it is now done for Cyrillic, Hebrew, and Arabic script cards--by transliterated entries. Library of Congress transliteration tables are already available for Burmese and Thai. I understand that work is in progress on the transliterations of Khmer. It has always seemed to me that far too much is made of the problem of transliteration. We librarians have long been accustomed to being unable to satisfy any group of specialists down to the last particular. So it comes as no surprise that few people are ever satisfied with any given transliteration system. I think there is really a simple reason for this: confusion of objectives. Transliteration systems should never be thought of as intended to indicate pronunciations or to assist in teaching languages. Their true objectives are much more modest: (1) to achieve interfilability in a Roman alphabet catalog, and (2) to make possible an unambiguous reconversion of the entry back into the original script.

As a footnote, to transliteration, it should be mentioned that the scripts of Southeast Asia present an interesting contrast to the Latin alphabet. The Latin alphabet is notoriously poor in graphemes for representing even the phonemes of the languages of Western Europe which have used it for centuries. The Latin letters must be supplemented by all sorts of devices, some ingenious and many clumsy. In Southeast Asia we have the opposite situation. The Indic scripts there in use are richer in graphemes than is required for the representation of Thai, Burmese and Khmer consonant phonemes. But even with a capacity for the representation of fourteen vowel phonemes, the Indic scripts cannot represent the back unrounded vowels and the variety of diphthongs present in some Southeast Asian languages without the resort to some conventions. We are then required to reduce all of these features to Roman letters, so as to attain the goal of interfileable entries.

(3) Personnel. In our universities we have catalogers and we have Southeast Asians. But we are almost devoid of Southeast Asians who are catalogers, or of non-Southeast Asian catalogers who have any knowledge in depth of Southeast Asian languages. Charles A. Cutter, the man who more than anyone else founded American cataloging practice, suggested the two basic aims of cataloging as far back as 1876: (1) to enable a person to find a book of which the author or the title is known, and (2) to show what the library has by a given author. To the outsider this looks disarmingly simple--as if anyone, no matter what his educational or cultural background, could learn it with a bit of effort

and practice. But when it becomes a matter of "establishing an entry" in correct and unequivocable form, to take its place, we hope, for all time, along with five or six million other authors and titles, the task assumes a complexity requiring professional competence. Not only must individual authors to be "established," but also "corporate authors," "government publications," and "serials titles." In all this we must not lose sight of Mr. Dunkin's remark that "cooperative cataloging is possible only if there is standardization". In a library catalog department, all this is subject to control by the watchful eye of a "reviser" whose function for our machine-minded colleagues may perhaps be compared to that of "de-bugging".

Now, assuming that we have "established the entry", next comes "descriptive cataloging" and "subject cataloging", not the least of which involves chosing appropriate subject headings from rigid assortment of pre-established entries. At this point someone has to know what the book is really about--not merely what appears on the title page or in the table of contents.

Although I cannot hope to give my learned audience a "thumbnail course in cataloging," I merely appeal to a few of you to believe me when I say that there are material differences between listing books in a dealer's catalog, and preparing a presentable main entry card to file in a research library catalog. You must also take it on faith that if the latter task were somehow to be "simplified", you yourself would sooner or later find the resulting product not only unsatisfactory, but sometimes unusable. A focal maxim for the cataloging operation is "When do you want to 'waste your time'? Now, or later?" In short, we must not only have language competence, but it must be combined with cataloging competence.

(4) Bibliographical sources. The next item I have called "bibliographical sources"--what we call the "bibliographical tools" necessary to achieve standardization in the form of entries. Later in this program you will hear of the "need for improved national bibliographies." I can only say that if for Southeast Asian publications, this need were now adequately met, it would greatly facilitate the cataloging problem. In our daily work, when a new volume comes to hand, we catalogers first check to see that it has been "searched" in the Library of Congress National Union Catalog. If the same book, or a previous edition of it, or a book by the same author is already there, a considerable part of our work has already done for us. If the book has not been found in the NUC, we may turn to the great British Museum catalog, or to the catalog of the Bibliothèque Nationale, or to one of the well-known German trade bibliographies, or to a half-dozen other Western European sources with which we are equipped. From a recent paper by Professor Nunn[4] I learned of the existence of four large catalogs in the Netherlands and Indonesia, which

cover more than 100,000 entries. I do not know whether there are published editions of these available in the United States, or how much duplication of entries would be found among them. Professor Nunn has also described a number of card catalogs covering Southeast Asian publications, such as that of the Department des Manuscrits Orientaux of the Bibliothèque Nationale, the University of Singapore, the University of the Philippines, the Philippine National Library and the Ateneo de Manila. Until some of these are published in book form, they will not be available to catalogers in the United States. In recent years much has been made of the publishing of card catalogs in book form, but it is obvious that these can be only of "retrospective" value, since they give no coverage of current publications unless supplements are continually published. The situation for current coverage seems to be rather more satisfactory for Vietnam, where two current bibliographical publications are appearing. For Thailand Professor Nunn says that there are fairly extensive card catalogs at the National Library and at the Institute of Development Administration, as well as a series of updated bibliographies published by the Thailand Information Center. Since Burma is nowadays almost inaccessible, it appears that we must at present depend largely on British sources for the retrospective bibliography of Burmese publications. I was unable to obtain any information on the present state of Cambodian bibliography, apart from that which we may naturally expect to find in French sources. For the cataloger, such bibliographical resources are normally only the raw material for verifications of entries. Since "cooperative cataloging is possible only if there is standardization", the next step in our operations must be that of reduction to uniform patterns in accordance with prevailing rules.

Another important class of cataloging tools are biographical works. It would appear from Professor Nunn's account that our situation for Southeast Asia in this regard is somewhat better. It may be desirable to consider publishing some of the card biographical indexes in book form, and some of the existing biographical publications already in book form should be made more generally accessible.

Conclusions. As for cooperative cataloging, in the present situation, there seem to be two ways out. The first would be a long-range solution, and the second, short-time one. The long-range solution would be to induce more Southeast Asians to obtain professional library training, and in particular, to take up cataloging. Texts and training manuals in librarianship should be prepared in the Southeast Asian language. A useful step in this direction is Richard K. Gardner's The Cataloging and Classification of Books which was published in Vietnamese and English, Saigon, 1959. There would be two obvious benefits. Trained catalogers with native-speaker language competence would be available for positions in our own university library catalog departments.

Other trained Southeast Asian librarians would return to their own countries to introduce techniques and to supplement the cataloging staffs of libraries in Southeast Asia.

A second suggestion has come to me. I am informed that the committee formed to consider the cataloging of PL-480 publications voted to pay the Library of Congress to do this work. Why not do the same for publications in Southeast Asian languages?

This would be in line with existing American traditions for the centralizing of cooperative cataloging, and would combine uniformity and rigorous revision with the use of those bibliographical resources already available at the Library of Congress which few university research libraries could ever hope to duplicate.

NEED FOR IMPROVED NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Cecil Hobbs
Head, Southern Asia Section
Library of Congress

Bibliography is the keynote to solid, lasting research. Whether a person be a historian, an anthropologist, an economist, a political scientist, or a researcher in any other discipline, each person is dependent on bibliography--either brief or extensive--before any substantial research may be accomplished.

So very essential in the modern world in which we live today, communications are needed badly in building better international relations. The most lasting means of communications between one generation and another, is that of the printed word. Books, periodicals, newspapers--these bring the world closer together, and make for a more intelligent place in which to live; make it possible for a person on one side of the globe to know what another man is thinking on the other side of the globe; they make it possible for the people of one culture to receive a glimmer and an insight into the culture of another people thousands upon thousands of miles away.

Books produced in one nation--no matter what the language might be--can be most useful to a researcher who might live far away in an entirely different hemisphere. A vehicle to communicate the titles and contents of these new books is very essential.

The NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY CAN BE ONE OF THE FINEST FORMS FOR THIS TYPE OF INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION.

It has been demonstrated already that the national bibliography, as a research tool, can bring together in a well organized and conveniently planned pattern a wide variety of published or unpublished titles of books and serials and pamphlets which have appeared in a particular country during a stated period of time--sometimes on a monthly basis, or as a quarterly.

The worth of a national bibliography has been recognized for many years--especially in those areas where sophisticated research in a variety of disciplines is conducted. This has not been true, however, in the region of Southeast Asia. UNTIL VERY RECENTLY, THERE WAS NO COUNTRY IN SOUTHEAST ASIA WHICH HAD A CURRENT NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY WORTHY OF THE NAME. To be sure, there were listings of books registered under copyright or legal deposit, which were published in an official gazette--for instance in Burma and Singapore during the time of the British regime and later. These were

oo fragmentary and irregular to be considered adequate and not to be given the name of national bibliography. A few national libraries have issued accessions lists, usually in mimeographed form: for instance, the Bibliotheque Nationale in Phnom Penh; or the National Library in South Vietnam at Saigon.

Fortunately there have been library people in Southeast Asia with a sense of vision, and there are now truly hopeful signs on the horizon. Looking at each of the countries of this region, in alphabetical order, this is what is found by way of national bibliographies or other valuable bibliographical tools.

Brunei. The small country of Brunei, wedged between Sarawak and Sabah, has never issued a national bibliography, and there is no comprehensive bibliography dealing with the country. Each year a brief list of reference on Brunei has appeared as an appendix in the State of Brunei Annual Report.

Burma. This country also lacks a national bibliography. We must look elsewhere for bibliography listings. The compilation entitled Annotated Bibliography of Burma, prepared by the Burma Research Project at New York University and published by the Human Relations Area Files in New Haven in 1956, is, despite certain shortcomings, the most comprehensive publication dealing with that country. It lists monographs, pamphlets, reprints, articles from periodicals, and selected official documents of the Government of Burma and contains a topical index arranged by 21 subject fields. Notwithstanding the value of this bibliography, now 14 years old, A RELIABLE BIBLIOGRAPHY ON BURMA--INCLUDING TITLES PUBLISHED IN BURMESE AS WELL AS ENGLISH--IS DESPERATELY NEEDED TODAY.

Cambodia. For this country there never has existed a national bibliography. As noted above, a mimeographed accessions list, in a very limited carbon-copy form, has been issued by the National Library at Phnom Penh.

In late 1967 the Center for International Studies at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology published a much needed bibliography entitled: Cambodia: An Annotated Bibliography of Its History, Geography, Politics and Economy Since 1954, compiled by Mary L. Fisher. This work includes references to both monographs and periodical articles.

Earlier references on Cambodia may be found in Indochina: A Bibliography of the Land and People, which was published by the Library of Congress in 1950, and reprinted last year by the Greenwood Press.

Indonesia. The Ministry of Education, in an official decree on December 11, 1952, established an Office of National Bibliography, which for some years published a monthly entitled Berita

Bulanan. Although efforts were made to list all material published in Indonesia, the issuance fell far short of being a truly comprehensive national bibliography. Even this publication has been discontinued and today Indonesia has no national bibliography.

However, a valuable source for current books and serials from Indonesia is Accessions List, Indonesia, issued in Djakarta by the U.S. Library of Congress American Libraries Book Procurement Center. Beginning with the April 1968 issue, no. 2 of volume 3, the List has been issued monthly rather than quarterly.

In 1962 the Southeast Asia Studies Program at Yale University, in connection with the Human Relations Area Files, published a second revised edition of an important bibliographical work of the late Raymond Kennedy, a Yale anthropologist--Bibliography of Indonesian Peoples and Cultures. When this work was first published in 1945, it represented a wide coverage of a vast number of books and articles concerning the peoples and cultures of Indonesia. The revised edition includes recent publications and selected articles.

Laos. For this country, which does not have a national bibliography, two compilations are cited. Volume 50 of the Publications de l'Ecole Francaise d'Extreme-Orient, entitled Bibliographie du Laos (Paris, 1964), by Pierre Bernard Lafont, offers both retrospective and fairly current items dealing with geography, history, anthropology, literature, economics and many other fields.

Another work by the same title, but not as extensive, was compiled by Thao Kene and issued by Comite Litteraire lao, Ministere de l'Education nationale in Vientiane in 1958.

Malaysia. For many years there was a Preservation of Books Ordinance which prescribed that a list of all books printed in Malaya must be published quarterly, but unfortunately this list excluded government publications. Not long ago a National Bibliographical Service was established, and in 1969, with the assistance of UNESCO, there appeared the first issue of Bibliografi Negara Malaysia (Malaysian National Bibliography), dated February 1967. The coverage appears to be for publications issued in Malaya, Sarawak and Sabah.

This compilation lists materials published in Malaysia in the following categories:

(1) Books and pamphlets on sale. However, textbooks, children's books, certain catalogs and programs are included only on a selected basis.

(2) Books and pamphlets NOT on sale. These include selected items privately printed publications like publications of political parties, religious bodies, commercial reports, by-laws of associations, and trade catalogs.

(3) Government publications. either those for sale or distributed free or on a limited basis.

(4) Current serials, when FIRST appearing. Besides the regular commercial or government serial, school magazines, film magazines and the like would be included. I assume a new newspaper title would be listed in this category.

(5) Maps.

(6) Music.

In order not to miss anything which conceivably might not be included in the above categories, the bibliography will cite any other material which may reflect the social, cultural or other aspects of the country.

This bibliography is divided into two parts. The first part is the Classified Subject Section, which has the entries arranged subjectwise according to the 17th edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification System, like the British National Bibliography.

The second part is the Alphabetical Section, a kind of dictionary arrangement of the entries according to author, title and subject--each entry carrying the Dewey Decimal number so one can refer to section one where the full data is provided. The British text of Anglo-American Cataloging is followed throughout.

When inspecting the first issue of this national bibliography, I was interested to note that for certain entries the title is also given in the original script along with the transliteration: e.g. Chinese, Tamil and jawi Malay.

It is apparent that this work is the product of concerted effort--including the National Bibliography Advisory Committee, the Joint Standing Committee on Library Cooperation and Bibliographical Services of the Library Association of Singapore and Malaya, Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, and numerous other bodies and individual persons.

Singapore. In Singapore definite steps were taken in 1968 toward the regular publication of a current national bibliography of that island nation. George Khoo, a bibliographer of the National Library of Singapore, was given a year's leave of absence in America and Europe to study the techniques, approaches, and methods used in preparing and publishing a national bibliography.

Like the national bibliography of her sister nation Malaysia, the Singapore National Bibliography, although appearing in May 1969, was dated 1967.

The Singapore National Bibliography aims to list all works published in the Republic of Singapore. This first issue lists publications received and registered in the National Library of Singapore, during the year 1967 under the Printers and Publishers Ordinance.

It is encouraging to note that it also includes other items which have been received but are unregistered, such as official documents and publications of quasi-official bodies.

The system of classification used is the Dewey Decimal Classification with expansion of the Malay language and literature classification devised according to the way in which Malay literature is best studied by scholars. That is to say, Malay literature is best studied by period subdivided by form, a departure from the traditional Dewey Classification of European literature by form subdivided by period.

The classified sequence of the entries forming the main section of the bibliography is the Subject Section. Following the Subject Section is an Alphabetical Section where the foregoing entries are arranged alphabetically under the name of author, editor or translator.

The coverage is the same as noted above for the Malaysian National Bibliography:

(1) Books and pamphlets for sale.

(2) Books and pamphlets NOT for sale.

(3) Government publications.

(4) Current serial of FIRST appearance.

(5) Maps.

(6) Music.

(7) Other material of cultural interest.

In looking at the form of entry, I am interested to note that local Malay, Chinese and Tamil names are entered according to the usage of their authors and also in the form in which they are best known. The titles of books and other published materials are given in the language of the book followed by a translation in English. The cataloging code used is the British text of the 1967 Anglo-American Cataloging Rules.

The <u>index</u> to the subject matter of books forms one of the most important aspects of this national bibliography. It lists in English all the subjects found in the Subject Section, which are

interfiled with the authors, titles, translators, series, etc. in one alphabetical sequence in the Alphabetical Section.

Philippines. Although a national bibliographical committee formed in the Philippinesin 1951 has not yet been able to put into final form its plans for a current national bibliography, intense bibliographical activity was carried on some years ago at the Library of the University of the Philippines under the direction of its Librarian, the late Gabriel Bernardo. Recently a strong thrust has been made by Miss Marina Dayrit, the current Librarian at the University of the Philippines, and it appears that a national bibliography may emerge in the Philippines in the near future.

In the meantime, a noteworthy bibliography dealing with various aspects of the Philippines was published by the University of the Philippines in 1959 under the title Classified List of Filipiniana Books and Pamphlets in the Main Library, University of the Philippines, as of December 1958. This catalog, which includes nearly 3000 entries, was designed to be the nucleus of a union catalog of the Filipiniana collections in all units of the University Library and eventually to serve as the base for a national union catalog.

Thailand. In Thailand efforts are now being made by the Library Association of Thailand to produce a list of Thai publications which, when refined as a national bibliography, will systematically list the books issued by the commercial publishers and the government bureaus. Much work still needs to be done before this worthy objective is achieved by these Thai librarians.

The publication Thailand Bibliography, compiled by John Brown Mason and H. Carroll Parish and published by the University of Florida Libraries at Gainsville in 1958, contains over 2300 references, many annotated, to monographs, periodical articles, and government documents principally in Western languages. It lists materials of a general nature as well as specialized publications in the fields of history, government, politics, public administration, economics, education, sociology and other subjects.

Another work, Bibliography of Material About Thailand in Western Languages, was published by Chulalongkorn University of Bangkok in 1960. It is the first comprehensive subject bibliography of Western language material dealing with Thailand ever to be compiled by Thai nationals. It includes titles to books, periodical articles, pamphlets, mimeographed documents and microfilms contained in outstanding libraries in Thailand, as well as references from bibliographic sources.

Vietnam. In June 1968 the first issue of the National Bibliography of Vietnam appearing in Saigon. Although the stated purpose is to list every new work published in the Republic of Vietnam, and to describe each work with as much bibliographic details as possible, when I used the first four issues, it was noted that serial and government publications are excluded.

The first issue, published in June 1968, covered works from November 1, 1967 through March 31, 1968; numbers 2 and 3, appearing in September 1968, were issued jointly and covered the period from April 1, 1968 through September 30, 1968; and the fourth issue of December 1968, supposedly covered from October 1, 1968 through December 31, 1968. This national bibliography is compiled at the Directorate of National Archives and Libraries.

Having noted that the National Bibliography of Vietnam does not include the government publications of South Vietnam, it is fitting tc cite another publication also published by the Directorate of National Archives and Libraries: Bibliography of Vietnamese Official Publications, 1960-1969. This compilation is composed of the titles of government documents sent by the State Offices to the Directorate of National Archives. The listed works are classified according to the various Ministries and the various Services within the Ministries. Within this one compilation covering the nine-year period, 1960-1969, there are 717 items listed--the majority in Vietnamese, with French and English language materials also represented.

Summary and Conclusions.

Up to less than two years ago in the countries of Southeast Asia current national bibliographies worthy of the name were non-existent.

Only recently in Singapore, Malaysia, and South Vietnam have national bibliographies emerged.

That leaves Burma, Thailand, Cambodia, Laos, Indonesia, Brunei, and the Philippines still without this essential and basic tool of a national bibliography.

In the Philippines which also has an active and worthy library group--at least in the Manila area--there is a strong awareness as to the value of the national bibliography. When this national bibliography for the Philippines does finally appear, however, I am a bit apprehensive as to the extent to which publication from the outer islands away from Manila on Luzon--Cebu, Dumaguete, Iloilo, etc.--will be included in a national bibliography.

In Thailand, a library association does exist in the capital of Bangkok; and the group is quite aware of the values of a national bibliography. In time such a publication beyond what they have now produced will make its appearance.

As I look at this problem of the national bibliography in the region of Southeast Asia, I make these five observations:

1. Much as librarians and researchers in the West might desire to see a national bibliography in each of these Southeast Asia countries, it is my strong opinion that an improvement will have to come from the people of Southeast Asia, and NOT by some plan devised in the West and then transported to Southeast Asia.

It will have to be a product of the Southeast Asia people themselves--if such an idea is to live on.

2. Those Southeast Asia countries which have created national bibliographies--Singapore, Malaysia and Vietnam--are countries which have strong, active library associations. These alert groups have addressed themselves to the numerous problems associated with the making of a national bibliography.

To me this is the very heart of the national bibliography matter: THE EXISTENCE OF AN ACTIVE, WELL-ORGANIZED LIBRARY GROUP. This is true especially in Singapore and Malaysia. These national bibliographies are the products of zealous concerted effort.

Until a well-organized and strong library group of experienced librarians does appear in the countries of Burma, Cambodia, Laos and Indonesia, there will be no national bibliography in those areas.

Countries such as these saddled with tough political, economic and social problems, do not hold much promise by way of a strong library association making an appearance. In most instances the library person is grossly underpaid and he has to seek supplementary employment to hold body and soul together. It is a problem of economics.

So, the first measure for bringing improvement of the national bibliography problem is the EXISTENCE OF AN ACTIVE, WELL-ORGANIZED LIBRARY GROUP IN EACH OF THESE SOUTHEAST ASIA COUNTRIES.

3. Coupled with this need for an active and interested national group, is the urgent need for library schools, where young people can be trained adequately in the library profession. This fact was recognized and voiced at the Puntjak Conference in Indonesia last year.

4. Besides an active nucleus of experienced library people, another element conducive toward a national bibliography is a well-organized booktrade.

If a country has a group of book dealers and publishers who cooperate with each other, that is one of the most fortunate elements needed by the library group concerned with creating a national bibliography.

In every country of Southeast Asia there is badly needed a national book development council, which would aid in the development of the book and publishing industry.

5. Equal to and possibly more important than a cooperative book trade is the need for national laws which call for rigid regulations for the deposit or registry of books, serials and other published and unpublished materials at a national library or some other designated point. At the national library such materials then could be organized, cataloged and listed in a national bibliography.

I would say that the hallmark of a country which produces good, solid research books is a national bibliography.

To realize such a worthy objective, it demands a strong faith and down-to-earth, hard work by a zealous group of that nation's citizens.

AUTOMATED BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL OF AREA RESEARCH MATERIALS

John Musgrave
Southeast Asia Bibliographer
University of Michigan

The topic given me is Automated Bibliographic Control of Area Research Materials. I wish to devote most of the time to consideration of this in respect to Southeast Asia, but I do want to allude to several activities involving automation, bibliographic control and area studies.

The first I would mention is the planned automation of the Bibliography of Asian Studies. The Association for Asian Studies has been publishing an annual Bibliography of Asian Studies for a number of years. For the past two years it has been investigating the possibility of compiling the Bibliography with the help of automation, and it is now in the course of negotiations with the National Science Foundation for financial assistance; it is hoped that work can begin from July 1970.

The BAS until now has been produced "manually". The shift to automation will be gradual; and since the AAS is committed to the continuation of the BAS, work on compilation manually for most of the BAS will go on for the next couple of years. But from July of this year, compilation of the sections on Ceylon, Korea and Thailand for 1970 will begin, involving an estimated 1500 entries. (Each annual volume of the BAS is nominally and, in fact, largely devoted to publications which appear in a given year, say 1968. The BAS for 1968 will appear in the summer of 1970 as the fifth and last part of volume 28 of the Journal of Asian Studies for 1968/69. Compilation of the BAS for 1969 is just now drawing to a close and the material is about to be given to the printer for publication in the fall of 1970.)

The BAS will employ HABS (HRAF, or Human Relations Area Files Automated Bibliographic System) which has been developed by Dr. Hesung C. Koh, of HRAF, with NSF assistance during the past five years.

Second is the computerized bibliography for Iran, Afghanistan and part of Soviet Central Asia, carried out at the University of Michigan's Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies by Prof. K. A. Luther and associates in 1967-1969. This has on tape about 4000 entries for sources in a number of scholarly disciplines, published after 1965 in seven major languages (three of them from

the region) and some others. In addition to monographic titles, over 60 journals were indexed. A slight modification of the program for Chemical Titles was used; the cost was about $6500.

Third is the latest edition of the series of bibliographies on the Third World, first brought out by the American Universities Field Staff and now compiled by automation by the Foreign Area Materials Center of the University of the State of New York, under the direction of Edith Ehrman. I have not had an opportunity to see any part of this series, some of which are still in press.

Fourth is CAIR, Committee for Area and International Research. In September 1969, the Committee on Research Materials for Southeast Asia (CORMOSEA) of the Southeast Asia Regional Council (then called Interuniversity Southeast Asia Committee, ISAC) of the Association for Asian Studies, under the chairmanship of Prof. Fred Riggs, of the University of Hawaii, assembled a conference of two representatives from each of six associations concerned with area studies (the American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies, the Association for Asian Studies, the African Studies Association, the American Oriental Society, the Latin American Studies Association and the Middle East Studies Association) and three concerned with international studies, primarily from a disciplinary point of view (the International Studies Association, the Society for International Development and the American Society of International Law). The purposes of the conference were: 1. to learn what each association had been doing in the way of bibliographic work and what thought had been given to automation as an aid in such work, 2. to provide an opportunity for the other associations to learn of the plans of the AAS to undertake automated compilation of its BAS and to describe and demonstrate HABS, and 3. to seek to establish some organization through which these nine groups could maintain liaison, primarily with a view to achieving uniformity of system or at least intersystem compatibility as each moves toward automated bibliographic control, as they may well do. The six area associations by this time were already involved in a Language and Area Studies Review, supported by the NSF and directed by Prof. Richard Lambert, of the University of Pennsylvania, which is basically a roster of area specialists with a listing of their publications and research interests. The conference did end with the establishment of a continuing organization for liaison.

I must state at outset that I am not a specialist in automation, nor really very knowledgeable about it, but I am an enthusiast; I am an enthusiast in regard to what appears to be the possibilities of the computer. I am ignorant about much; some of the ignorance could be dispelled by becoming more familiar with what is already known and published; some of it can be dispelled, I believe, only by special efforts to find answers.

Two areas of ignorance are those of cost and use or demand. Cost is often mentioned in discussions of automation and mentioned as probably a very considerable factor. My own judgment, on perhaps not very strong grounds, however, is that costs will be found not to be comparatively so great. I say "comparatively" having in mind an activity such as the compilation of the BAS. When the costs involved are costs of a new activity, the provision of a bibliography which is not now available, they will appear large, especially if they are compared with a manual alternative projected from the experience of existing manual operations. More concretely, it is my impression that the BAS as we have known it, a manually compiled affair, has been produced with many hidden costs. Much of the editor's time was in fact a subvention by his university. Other contributors were also unpaid. The costs covered by money expenditures might be estimated to have been about one-fifth of the amount had all expenses been fully paid for. Not only were not all expenses paid out in money, but until recently these expenses were not even known in detail; the approaching shift to automation, which required an explicit statement of what the manual production of the BAS has involved, led to something approaching a cost accounting. (I suspect this situation is true of many scholarly activities, such as journal publishing, bibliographies, indexing, etc., that is, out of pocket expenses are only a portion, perhaps a minor portion of the true expenses.) I won't proceed further with this matter of costs, but will reiterate that it is a matter about which we are ignorant and have much to learn; one way of learning is by attempting something like the automation of the compilation of the BAS.

Separate but bearing on the matter of costs, is the matter of use. Regardless of how others may feel, I think we are really quite ignorant about the characteristics of users of bibliographies, of their requirements upon bibliographies and how they use bibliographies. I keep having the impression that there is a lot of *a priori* thinking, not based upon experience, or better experiment, and observation in respect to these three questions. Indeed I believe that many bibliographies are made by people with little regard to users, that the impulses to compile bibliographies have often been the research needs of the compiler himself, or his desire to accumulate and order bibliographic information with perhaps no considered thought of the use of the bibliography produced. (As an aside, I might say that one of the most frequent uses I have had as a librarian to refer to bibliographies is to obtain more bibliographic information about a title in a dealer's catalogue, to determine whether the item may be part of a series - not analyzed in my library, or whether it is an article in a serial, etc. For this purpose an author approach is obviously of great utility. Now an important bibliography in Southeast Asian studies is that Embree and Dotson (Bibliography of Peoples and Cultures of Mainland Southeast Asia, 1950), but it is so awkward to use that it is often of no use; it is a classified bibliography with multiple entry

of titles, but it lacks an author index. The same is true of Raymond Kennedy's similar bibliography for Indonesia.) I suspect that Embree and Dotson may have had in mind largely Embree's own research interests and most important for these was subject approach.

I think we should ask such questions as: Do people use bibliographies (which I suppose really should be, Do many people out of a presumed universe of users use bibliographies?) If not all potential users do use bibliographies, what kind of people are those who do use them, or use them most frequently? Is it possible that there are certain kinds of people who would not use bibliographies to any great extent no matter how the bibliographies were constructed? Or are there people who would make greater use of bibliographies, if bibliographies of potential interest to them were constructed differently? If there is a hard core of bibliography users, those who now use bibliographies despite their deficiencies, is it possible to facilitate their use of bibliographies by discovering uniformities in the use-ways and needs of most of them and making closer adaptation of bibliographies to their use-ways and needs?

What I have said about bibliographies applies also, of course, to the subject apparatus in libraries. A lot of time (and money) in libraries must go into the work of classification and subject assignment. I often wonder how much of it is worthwhile. On the one hand, I have a feeling based partly on introspection but also upon discussions with users on how they approach research that the subject apparatus just isn't much used. On the other hand I have never been as impressed as perhaps I should be either with the classification and subject heading systems with which subject cataloguers must work or with what the cataloguers do within these systems.

If it is true that the subject apparatus in libraries is not being significantly used, our response is likely to be that the users must be educated. But if a significant proportion of users or of the hard core of users has uniform and well defined use-ways and need patterns and if we consider the library and its users as a system, it would seem useful seriously to consider adapting the library to these use-ways and need patterns.

The relation of these questions about use to the questions of cost lies in this: if the use of bibliographies and libraries is less than what we bibliography enthusiasts and librarians would like to see or would assume to be optimum, then the costs of automation (and indeed the costs of continued manual work) will be greater than they might be; and, in addition, we are likely to fail to use as much as we might of the potentiality of automation.

Automation and bibliographic control, of course, are two discrete matters. I have raised a question about each of them, costs about automation, and use about bibliographic control. Despite my

question about use of bibliographies, I strongly suspect we will go on having bibliographies, or attempts at bibliographic control. So we can take bibliographic control as a given; but still, I think, ask whether present methods can be improved - I think they can be - and in what ways.

As an article of faith, I accept the great potentiality of automation. For a number of years I have felt that no bibliography or indexing, certainly none of an infinite character (such as indexing a current periodical or indexing a non-current one, if the results of the indexing are likely - as they are - to be considered at some time for merging into a larger indexing project), should be undertaken without the bibliographer's or indexer's seriously investigating the possibility of automation.

I may be naive, or lacking in understanding in regard to what automation is about, but the cardinal virtue (power) of automation seems to me to be this: that by carefully editing (or, coding, or tagging, or whatever) a single entry, it is possible to manipulate that single entry in a variety of ways. Of course, the products of manual compilation can also be manipulated under some conditions. For instance, so long as the cards for the entries in Embree and Dotson were retained, it would have been possible by hand to resort them again by author (for the most part Embree and Dotson used "Anonymous" as an "author" of library style entries). I wonder whether two decades later those cards still exist, and if they do, who knows where they are? I also wonder whether automatic sorting of Embree and Dotson's entries, to compile an author index, would be more costly than doing it manually, especially when one considers that, were the cards punched cards, the printing out would also be automated, whereas after Embree and Dotson's cards had been author-sorted a typist would still have to prepare the list. I would suspect that even in 1949/50 edge-notched cards, manipulable with a rod, would have been worthy of consideration.

In any case, as with bibliographic control, I shall assume the value of automation as a given.

I would like now to suggest a possible application of automation to bibliographic control of publications on Southeast Asia and to spell out in a preliminary way the specifications or requirements for this automated control and then to look at it in the light of some of the other papers at this Conference, notably those on the need for a union catalogue and the need for improved national bibliographies.

I would like to suggest the production by automation of the Southeast Asia Accessions List of the Wason Collection at Cornell University Library.

Let me start with some facts, as I know them, about the production of this accessions list at this time, since it is the concrete way in which this list is produced which first led me to thinking about automating the production. First, let me just explicitly state that this accessions list is, as Warren Tsuneishi pointed out some ywars ago in regard to many accessions lists, not strictly an accessions list, it is rather a list, or record, of cataloguing. Some so-called accessions lists, that is, cataloguing records, are reproduced by photo-offset from catalogue cards, for example, the cooperative Africana accessions list issued from Northwestern University, and both the general and the Southeast Asia accessions list of Yale University Library.

Cornell's accessions list, however, is produced by typing. An extra card is called for in the manifolding process for each card set and is intended for a file kept by Prof. John Echols. On their way to Prof. Echols the cards for a month's work are routed to a typist in the office of the Southeast Asia Program. She proceeds to copy part of each card into two vertical columns on mimeograph, or perhaps Multilith, masters. In the case of material in Western languages, she copies the heading, body, collation and call number. In the case of material not in roman alphabet, she copies the heading, the title romanized note, the romanized imprint and Arabic numeral date (these two items being part of Cornell's cataloguing to make the accessions list possible), collation and call number. (The description I have given is accurate for most cards and is sufficiently so, I think, for our discussion; series notes and some drop-notes, e.g., those identifying dissertations, are also copied for the accessions list.) In other words, and basing my remarks on an examination of the accessions list and not on a comparison of original cards with their form in the accessions list, the accessions list reproduces almost all the information on the catalogue card except the tracings.

It is the fact that at Cornell the accessions list is typed which turned my thoughts toward the idea of automation. If some person at a typewriter, not a photographic apparatus, must be a step in the production of the accessions list, why not have the person be at a keypunch? Could not the resulting cards with an appropriate program and a printer then make a master for reproduction? My initial concept was rather primitive, I thought only of the advantage, and I think this single one would not be insignificant, of the possibility of cumulation. This year is the twelfth year of the accessions list. The accessions list does not always appear in twelve numbers in a year and I have not undertaken to count the precise number of issues in the first eleven volumes, but let's assume that in those volumes there have been 120 numbers. Those numbers have been fine as a means of current awareness of what has been recently added at Cornell. But I doubt that the back issues are much used by anybody. At Cornell itself, of course, one has the dictionary catalogue available.

But even at Cornell I suspect there would be utility in a cumulation of these volumes, since the arrangement is by country - and then alphabetically by entry.

Several months ago I returned to this idea with more developed notions and also a greater awareness of what even my original primitive conception would involve. The result is a tentative set of specifications for the automation of the Cornell accessions list (or, if you prefer an acronym, the NIC AL, or Nical).

The system

1. Should be able to print out something which can be used to produce the Nical (e.g., a Multilith master). The current awareness function of the Nical both for Cornell and others must be maintained; this is accepted as given. it has been suggested that the computer's printer can run off the multiple copies; I assume this is a matter for cost comparison, is it cheaper to use the printer to prepare one master for conventional manifolding or to use the printer for manifolding?

2. Should be able to reproduce the appearance of the present Nical (that is, two vertical columns on 8 1/2 x 11" paper). (Cornell might, of course, be willing to entertain some changes in format.)

3. For the purposes of producing the Nical, information now on the catalogue cards is insufficient; to arrange entries as they now are in Nical there must be a tagging of the country focus of the entries.

4. To take full advantage of the possibilities of automation, the keypunching should include the tracings. The tracings need not appear in the print-out for the Nical, but they would be in the memory for subject retrieval. Whether, and what, information between the collation and the tracings, that is, various sorts of notes, should be keypunched could be determined by a study of notes and their uses.

5. In addition to the country focus tag, mentioned above as requisite for reproducing the present, and useful, arrangement of the Nical, it seems to me highly desirable to have a language tag.

With the elements on Cornell cards now, and largely, reproduced in the current Nical together with the country focus and language tags, it should be possible to generate, in addition to the current Nical and accumulations of it, lists or bibliographies:

by main entry
by title
by place of publication
by publisher
by date
by subject
by focus country
by personal and corporate author, editor, and the added entries
by classification (shelf list)
by language of text.

Some of these "lists" are now available in most libraries as part of the process of multiple, i.e., added, entry into the catalogue: subject, title, personal and corporate added entries. Others, however, are not now available by usual library routines: place and date of publication, publisher, language of text and subject arrangement with country as main entry, or first level in approach.

Some of these possible lists available through either the tagging of standard elements in descriptive cataloguing (place and date of publication and publisher) or extra-standard tagging (country focus and language) may seem of little utility. However, some of them make possible answers to questions occasionally asked of those in charge of area collections and now difficult to answer: how many books do you have in X language, how many books do you have from country Y? (Recital of these questions suggests a further tag which, for answering questions might be useful, namely, year of accession or cataloguing, to answer questions on size at a given time or on growth in a given time span.) These questions though asked only occasionally are usually of considerable importance since they are used for reporting on use of funds or for asking for funds.

The so-called hardware available is quite varied and so it is difficult to be definite about what can or cannot be done, but we should point to several printing problems which might arise in this system.

The Nical, being made by a typewriter, is in both upper and lower case letters. On the other hand two fairly high frequency signs in cataloguing are the square brackets []; the typewriter(s) used to prepare the Nical do not have these and to replace them it is necessary to backspace and rotate the planen to print ⌈ ⌋.

More serious is the fact that, aside from diacritics required for European languages, the romanization of Asian languages requires several diacritics and the Vietnamese roman alphabet requires three special letters and seven diacritics, several of which can co-occur. (This problem is however, apparently even more acute in the Bibliography of Asian Studies; I have counted in a brief scanning of the

1967 BAS ten diacritics, forming twenty-eight different combinations with various consonant and vowel letters.)

As implied in the description above of how the typist of the Nical multilith master proceeds in copying the catalogue cards, or as can be seen from looking at a copy of Nical (and having a memory of what the cards should look like), the reproductions of cards in Nical of titles in Burmese, Thai, Lao, Cambodian, Javanese (in traditional script), Malay in Arabic script (Jawi), etc., omits these Asian scripts; the reproduction is wholly in roman letters.

For some, the omission of Asian script bodies of entries is objectionable; some would even say it renders the reproduction useless. I do not believe this is so. It is, I believe, a matter of degrees of tolerance of lack of information. A discussion of this could become unduly particular and involved, so I would just say that I think it can be demonstrated that people who are fairly competent in any of the languages can read these languages in romanized form sufficiently well to know what the transcription of the title statement is saying. At this point I am referring to the romanization on the original Cornell (or other) catalogue cards. Obviously if the computer printing facility should make necessary the omission of some of the special signs employed in the romanization the lack of information increases; experience would have to show whether this reduced the information below an acceptable degree of tolerance.

An alternative is to adopt certain ad hoc equivalents possible with the printer for those letters and signs not possible with the printer. For instance, the macron over vowels in romanized Thai, to show vowel length, could be replaced by doubling of the vowel--this is already done in a number of teaching romanizations. The letter o with a hook, or cedilla, or comma, under it to represent the open o could be replaced by, say, the combination ox. This may at first sight seem objectionable, but one of the lessons of the automated Iranian bibliography is that within a matter of minutes a reader who knows Arabic or Persian is able to learn the values of signs like the number sign # as used in the romanization.

The basic question seems to be: Would there be permanent advantages to a computer-produced Nical, as here proposed, which would overweigh the shortrun disadvantages of having slightly less information, or information somewhat more ambiguous, or of having the information in less satisfying form esthetically. My own judgment is that most people would rather have more, sooner with more adjustments to a different way of presenting the information than less later with fewer adjustments. That is, I think most people would rather have some time in 1970 and 1971 the record of all of Cornell's 1970 cataloguing rather than some of it now or all of it ten years or so later.

I began this proposal by telling how the idea had occurred to me: that at a time when the use of computers in cataloguing was in the air at Yale, with Frederick Kilgour's working on cataloguing of current monographs in medicine, and simultaneously creating a basis for information retrieval beyond the tracings on the catalogue cards, Cornell's use of a typist to make the Nical suggested the insertion of another step, the computer, using a substitute activity for typing, card punching. And I said that at that time my thinking was rather primitive, being limited to the idea of cumulating the Nical, merely making somewhat more convenient reference to the information in back issues of Nical.

I would like to say something about other possibilities of a computerized Nical, as described above.

We are concerned with bibliographic control. There are a number of ways to conceive of acquiring this control. But in fact I believe most efforts to have bibliographic control rest upon library cataloguing records. As one instance to support this belief I would cite Mr. Eugene Wu's paper on bibliographic control of Chinese language materials read at the AAS meetings in San Francisco three weeks ago. We do need national bibliographies, but we are not now well served with these in our region and realistically I think the making of national bibliographies is beyond us, it is a national problem, that is, a problem peculiar to the nation whose publishing is concerned. Foreigners can express desired, they can encourage and aid, but they cannot in this age do the job.

What library records then can we start with? In my judgment the best basis for starting now is the Nical. Another possibility is the National Union Catalog, a third is the L.C. Printed Catalog - Subjects. There are some others but I shall discuss them later. I should make explicit here that at the moment I am concerned with current bibliography, or more accurately, current cataloguing records, that is, the publications catalogued and recorded may be, but are not exclusively, current publications. I think the way to start bibliographic control is start now and move forward keeping up with the growth. Then when we have seen what we can do, we can move back and try to recover the past record and bring it under control.

The National Union Catalog is not, it seems to me, strictly a means to bibliographic control. Once one has an author in mind, through citation oral or written, NUC can be used as a supplement to one's own library catalogue to locate copies. Reflecting on my own experience I would say my, or our, two chief uses of the NUC are to try to secure more information about a cited work - usually in a dealer's catalogue or in the request inadequately formulated by a user, and, at the time of cataloguing, to check on various cataloguing details, choice of entry, form of entry, subjects. In other words, being a single entry listing, and that by author, the utility of the NUC is rather circumscribed.

The utility of the NUC is further and much more seriously circumscribed for those concerned with Southeast Asia studies by reason of its very considerable omissions: it contains no reports from L.C. or other libraries of imprints from Southeast Asia or elsewhere in the Burmese, Thai, Lao, Cambodian, Javanese, Balinese and other scripts (including Arabic used for Malay or languages of Indonesia), unless the works were catalogued, many years ago, in romanized form. (In the past year and a half some cards for Thai titles have been published and are beginning to appear in the NUC.)

In addition to the printed NUC we must take into consideration the reports to the NUC from other libraries of materials excluded from the printed NUC, these upon receipt being transferred to the Southern Asia Section of the Orientalia Division at the Library of Congress. An examination of the file of these cards last summer showed that excluding copies of L.C. cards for PL-480 publications, the bulk of the cards are from three sources: 1. Cornell, 2. Yale and 3. L.C. The overwhelming number of these cards in final form (ignoring accuracy and consistency of cataloguing) are Cornell reports. Yale's reports are primarily of cataloguing of Burmese and Thai done a decade and a half ago. I imply that these reports are not in final form because the style of card preparation is not that employed since about 1957 for Asian language publications and because the romanizations employed, especially for the Burmese cataloguing, with which in this regard I am more familiar, is too divergent from present schemes. L.C.'s reports are largely incomplete, draft cataloguing work sheets, mostly for Burmese and Thai, and dating from various times in the past decade and a half; they seem usually to lack any Asian script, which was presumably to be added to a later stage.

The L.C. printed catalog by subjects, by being based upon L.C.'s own cataloguing record, just doesn't take those interested in Southeast Asia studies far enough. It excludes the same material omitted from the printed NUC. Furthermore, publications reported by other libraries to NUC and published therein are not in L. C. subjects unless L. C. has catalogued them. (It has been our experience both in pre-order and pre-cataloguing searching that current Philippines imprints even in English are, perhaps 7 or 8 times out of 10, represented in NUC by Cornell or Yale, or to a less degree Chicago, Berkeley or other reports that we search. We are very aware of this situation since our library puts these publications aside in a temporary arbitrarily arranged shelving, on the basis of not doing cataloguing of publications for which L. C. cards should be forthcoming. We find purchases of three or four years ago still in this shelving.)

It is apparent then that significant bibliographic control for Southeast Asia is not now possible through the means of the printed NUC or of "L. C. subjects." The Southeast Asia vernacular NUC does not significantly add to the cataloguing record published in the Nical. Improvements in these three media do not appear likely

in the foreseeable future. In any case, this file of vernacular reports is not public except to those relatively few people who can consult it in Washington.

In summary, were we to take a step to start bibliographic control, the step to be taken is making Nical more convenient. If it is to be made more convenient, cumulation would seem to be the first step, automation would seem both desirable and possible for the added capability which automation would provide. Why not seek to take advantage of the possibilities of cumulation of country-author, of retrieval by conventional library alternative such as title, author added entries, by subject and, in addition, by language, place of publication, date, etc.?

It should be possible with this basis also to create a union catalogue, with the two main features of a union catalogue, records of multiple locations of titles and extension of the universe of known works beyond the holdings of a single collection.

What of the relationship of the automation of the Nical to the automation of the BAS, will there not be duplication? I think the relationship would be complementary, rather than competing. The major field of duplication would be Western language monographic publications. A significant portion of the entries in the BAS are page analytics, the result of periodical, or serial, indexing. Few libraries do page analytics, these do not appear in the Nical. On the other hand, BAS includes very little in Asian languages dealing with Southeast Asia, Nor will BAS receive this sort of publication from LC/MARC. On the contrary BAS, once its systematic scope, or coverage, is changed, its number of available pages increased and its receptivity to Asian language materials is changed, could be the recipient of reports of monographic publications on Southeast Asia in Asian languages, and also receive reports of publications in Western languages not made available through LC/MARC.

Once the automation of the Nical on a current basis has been effected and experience in operating such a bibliographic system has been acquired, it may be possible to apply automation retrospectively to the volumes of Nical compiled and issued manually prior to the current automation, thereby adding the records to the data base. Since this data base would then extend back to the late 1950's it would provide a considerable degree of bibliographic control during a period of considerable publication on Southeast Asia. A further extension backward might be possible by adding Cornell cataloguing records prior to the beginning of the Nical; this might not add greatly to the coverage in the data base of Southeast Asian vernacular publications, since it is my impression that the Nical dates approximately from the beginning of Cornell's efforts to exercise cataloguing control over its vernacular holdings. Expansion of the data base could be obtained, somewhat tediously

Perhaps, by going through the printed NUC, at least looking under likely personal and corporate authors, and through the "L. C. subjects." Since, aside from Cornell reports, the bulk of the reports in the Southeast Asia vernacular file of NUC reports is either outmoded Yale cataloguing or incomplete L. C. cataloguing and since we can anticipate that the former will be recatalogued (as the Thai portion is being recatalogued) and that the latter will be completely catalogued, we can expect to have in the future all of the present contents of the vernacular portion of the NUC.

DEVELOPMENT OF PROGRAMS FOR ACTION

Fred Riggs
Professor of Political Science
University of Hawaii

The task which I undertook to do for Mr. Welsh was to suggest how some of the things that we've been talking about might be implemented. I've tried to think how we could break down various things we've been talking about into sort of systematic managable units. Then, who would take the responsibility for implementing them? When we adopt suggestions or resolutions at this conference, which is after all not an organization but an ad hoc group of people pulled together to discuss problems of common interest, we have to think of the organizations that can carry out our suggestions. It seems to me that at that point we should consider it on two different levels--the first level are the organizations which are directly responsible for this meeting. The Joint Committee which planned this Conference is a joint committee of the Association for Asian Studies and the Association of Research Libraries so we can make suggestions directly to those two associations and the committees of thos associations. That is the Committee on Research Materials on Southeast Asia and the Southeast Asian Committee and the Farmington Plan Committee of the Association for Research Libraries as the two sponsoring associations to whome we report directly any recommendations we want to make to them or for them to consider and to carry out. In addition, it seems to me, the Library of Congress as a co-sponsor and as our host we have a special relationship to the Library of Congress and recommendations you might make would have a special relevance and concern for the programs of the Library of Congress.

Now in addition to that, there are a good many other organizations which are represented in this room and which have no formal committment to this Conference and yet we can certainly offer gratuitous suggestions to them. AID is here. There are of course the various libraries and institutions which are directly represented. John Quinn I guess has left. I'm sorry that he didn't say anything, but the Southeast Asia Development Advisory Group is much interested in this work. So there are other organizations which were mentioned during the Conference but are not represented here. The Franklin Book Program for example about which Luther Evans told a little bit. There are also, of course, organizations abroad in other countries. UNESCO is one that comes to mind particularly as having very keen interests in this whole area. Then in other countries, the Australian National University represented

by Mr. Burmester here, and the institutions in England, the Colombo Plan, and ASPAC. I don't know what all but there are various organizations that we might be able to ask to help to carry out some of the suggestions that have come forward during the Conference.

I'd like to say a little bit about the organization of the Committee on Research Materials on Southeast Asia, since as chairman of that committee I think I have a good idea what its trying to do. Perhaps someone else would be better suited to speak about the Association of Research Libraries. Perhaps they ought to call out somewhat as to what its direct concern and interest in this field might be; how the Joint Committee with David Kaser as chairman, which has on its membership people drawn from both the AAS and ARL committees, would be a very useful coordinating committee between the two associations and would hopefully be able to undertake certain specific activities as a joint committee.

In addition to that, CORMOSEA has a number of other subcommittees. I'd like to identify them for your background information so that as I talk about some of the kinds of activities that seem to me to be indicated by this Conference, you might bear in mind what committee or what person could take responsibility for follow-up action. Some of them you've already gotten a good deal of information about from the Program. John Musgrave for example has been chairman of our CORMOSEA Sub-committee on the Automation of Bibliographic Control. That committee has been working very closely with the AAS' overall committee on the Automation of Bibliographic Control with special reference to the Bibliography of Asian Studies. In addition, John also told you about a Continuation Committee for the New Haven Conference. This is very much an ad-hoc committee of people who are active in nine different national societies with a very strong international interest including the Association for Asian Studies and its Southeast Asia interests. There are some problems in the bibliographical side, particularly which are better solved on a world-wide basis than they are on a regional basis. So, it is appropriate to use the mechanism of that Continuation Committee to explore some aspects of the solution to the problems of bibliographical control. Another committee of the CORMOSEA has just recently been set up to work primarily on the problems of technical processes under Lian Tie Kho who has not had a chance to speak at the Conference, but she's been very active during the Conference because her Committee has been meeting in the evenings and on the margins of this Conference to talk about the problems of cataloging Indonesian materials and particularly the solution of the form of Indonesian names. There are a number of things that we have been talking about that her Committee might be asked to do something about. We have already heard from Oey Giok Po's presentation about the essentiality of agreement on the cataloging rules as a necessary condition for certain kinds of union cataloging. This is under the chairmanship of

Cecil Hobbs, That Committee has been trying to improve, develop and publish a variety of reference aids. Some of the kinds of bibliographical control things that we've been discussing could be considered reference aids and his Committee might be able to work on them.

The first area in which the Committee on Research materials on Southeast Asia (CORMOSEA) became actively involved concerned the microfilming of scarce materials, primarily archival materials but also ephemeral materials and fugitive documents of various kinds. That Committee was responsible for sponsoring or helping to organize the Conference in Indonesia last spring at Puntjak Pass. Incidentally if any of you have not seen the reports of the Puntjak Pass Conference, I have some copies of the complete text of the Conference proceedings which included some very interesting documents as well as the various resolutions adopted at the Conference. These proceedings were prepared and duplicated at LIPI in Indonesia, and they sent me a stack of copies. It's scarcely a best-seller item, and there are not very many copies. We didn't anticipate a large distribution; but if any of you do want a copy, you might let me know and I'll send you a copy of the proceedings. The main outcome of that Conference that's irrelevant here was a decision to try to organize an international microfilming cooperative program for Southeast Asian materials. Let me explain that program briefly as some of you who don't know about it.

Let me indicate the organizational aspect of SEAM and not go into the substance of how it will work. We did decide, as a result of the Puntjak Pass meeting, that it would be desirable to have two different organizations working in this field in a complimentary fashion: one in Southeast Asia and one outside of Southeast Asia. Within Southeast Asia there is in existance the Southeast Asian Regional Branch of the International Conference of Archives (SARBICA), headquartered at Kuala Lumpur with Alwi Jantan the National Archivist as the chairman. I'm not sure of the title, as the chairman, or president, or director, or whatever it is. I think he's chairman of the Regional Branch. Since microfilming essentially revolves around the microfilming of archives, it seemed quite fair and appropriate that his council should take primary responsibility for trying to pull together and develop a workable mechanism within Southeast Asia to improve facilities and program for the microfilming of archival materials in Southeast Asia. Then outside of Southeast Asia we have established and we have already created the the organization, the International Preparatory Committee, which was set up at Puntjak Pass. That committee will serve temporarily until the instituional members can vote on and select

their own formal executive committee. We hope that that can be accomplished at Canberra next January during the International Congress of Orientalists. I should add one other thing about the SARBICA arrangement. It was also decided at Puntjak Pass to set a number of continuation committees and one of these committees was set up to deal with problems of microfilming, and Pat Lim was asked to be the chairman of that continuation committee. Since she's here, this is the reason we had our luncheon meeting with her this noon to discuss how we can work most helpfully with her Southeast Asian Committee. Also named to her committee were individuals from each of the countries participating in the Puntjak Pass Conference. So she has a nucleous of an international committee; but it's on a provisional basis, of course, pending formal ratification and establishment of the committee by SARBICA. If she wants to add anything to that, she may do so. On the international side, we have established the Southeast Asia microforms as a world-wide consortion. It has not yet been formally established because the committee has not had a chance to meet. The perspectus that was sent out from Gordon Williams' office on behalf of a preliminary committee seems to embody a pretty fair consensus about how the international organization will work.

A very important destinction emerged in the course of our planning discussions between the filming of negatives and the utilization of positives. This was designed in order to meet the problem that if the lending copies are kept in one place to be used on a world-wide basis, the cost of mailing copies to distant countries may be so great that it would be more economical for people to buy their own copies than it would be to borrow from a central lending library. Now the center of gravity of demand for these materials is clearly in the United States in terms of the number of libraries interested, and because the Center for Research Libraries has already developed a good deal of experience of this kind of activities through the South Asian microfilm project, I think, and the cooperative African microfilm project, it was decided to have the administrative headquarters of SEAM at the Center for Research Libraries. We were thinking at first of having a world-wide lending library service operated from Chicago too, but it seemed uneconomical for countries outside of North America to be involved in such a lending library scheme. So we decided to separate the distribution of positives from the arrangements for the financing of camera work to produce negatives. The rule that has been adopted is that any member of SEAM can buy positives for the cost of making the positive since that institution would have shared in the cost of making the negative, but that if any group of members of SEAM want to form a pool for the sharing of positives on an interlibrary loan basis they may do so. In accordance with the decision, we have established the North American Pool of SEAM which will be a group of institutions in the United States and Canada which are agreeing to contribute to a fund to purchase

positive copies of negatives, which may be negatives produced by anyone else. This means that the North American Pool can start buying positives right away from the current stock of negatives which have already been produced. There are certain aspects of the recommendation of this Conference which involve the use of microforms which overlap with the concerns of SEAM and the North American Pool and they may be considered as a part of our follow-up idea. Those are the various committees which we have within CORMOSEA.

CORMOSEA itself remains as kind of a residual committee which can take a look at certain questions for follow-up purposes that do not clearly fall within the domain of one of the subcommittees. So that I would consider that CORMOSEA itself is also interested from an overall point of view as well as its various subcommittees. In case any of you don't know the structure of CORMOSEA, let me just explain that briefly too. This committee is actually a successor to two earlier committees that some of you may recall which had been established in the Association of Asian Studies. They were called by the acronyms of CARDOSEA and CALROSEA. You see we've tried to keep the parallel acronym of calling this one CORMOSEA. Cecil Hobbs was chairman of CALROSEA which was concerned with the library aspect of Southeast Asian research material problems and Bob VanNiel was chairman of CARDOSEA which was concerned with the scholarly users' interests. The two committees were actually a joint committee with two chairmen. In setting up CORMOSEA, we've tried to simplify the organizational structure by having only one chairman but having both librarians and scholar users on the committee. We have 15 members, half librarians and half non-librarians with a chairman, an additional person. This committee is formerly a subcommittee of the Southeast Asia Regional Council of the Association of Asian Studies. Some of you may have heard of the Southeast Asia Regional council by an earlier name Interuniversity Southeast Asian Committee, popularly known as ISAC. It has always been an item of dispute as to how it should be pronounced.

Now what are the things we might think of doing which have been discussed during this Conference; it seems to me useful to break the analysis into several main headings. Under the heading of bibliographic control, it seems to me a very useful distinction has been made between current items and items which are not necessarily current. Well, its the bibliographic control essentially for acquisitions purposes. This is where bibliography and current acquisitions overlap most strongly. How do we know what is now becoming available as current material in order to facilitate purchasing or acquisitions programs? It seems to me that this can rather clearly and sharply be distinguished from what might be

thought of as retrospective bibliography, which is union cataloging and bibliography of materials going back as far as you care to go which already exist. If we can discuss under each of these two headings those activities which are specifically relevant to us in the United States and then those activities which are more specifically relevant to Southeast Asia, we will elaborate on the complementary principle of the interrelation between Southeast Asia and the outside world. Then I thought it might be useful to take up a number of relationships between bibliographical control and current acquisitions and book development or book programs and microfilming. So those seem to be our main areas which we discussed yesterday which could be related to the question of bibliographical control.

So, turning first to the question of current bibliographical control and first to the United States. What are the things within the United States, and then what are the things that might be thought of within Southeast Asia? Then, who might be interested in following up on these programs? It seems to me that the first item to think about under this heading would be the current acquisitions list prepared at Cornell in the context of John Musgraves' recommendations about computerization. Without trying to repeat his discussion of that subject, it seems to me that this is a very big problem and very important one, one which someone should continue to work on as to its feasibility. It seems to me clearly that Musgrave's committee would be the proper committee to continue to explore this subject with Cornell and with other libraries. For example, can we form a union list of current accessions, a joint listing of current accessions of the major libraries acquiring Southeast Asia materials and how does that relate to the question of computerizing the Cornell list? This should also be linked with the AAS' effort to computerize the Bibliography of Asian Studies. It seems to me that one whole ball park that could be considered by itself and detached from other questions for someone to concentrate and work on. Then closely related to that seems to be the question of the shared cataloging and that ties in with the NPAC Program in Indonesia, and can that be extended to other countries in Southeast Asia beginning perhaps with Singapore and Malaysia.

There are a couple of other things that might be considered in this context on the basis of the principle of reciprocity, something that we have not discussed during the last two days, but it seems to me what we might ask this committee to look at, involves the materials dealing with Southeast Asia which are published in this country. I think many of you know that one of the grievances which some scholars in Southeast Asia feel is that American scholars go to their countries and do field research and take their research notes and their findings and come back to the United States and publish what they will, and people in Southeast Asia don't see the results. Now, is there anything that we can do about that? Presumably a comprehensive listing of current acquisitions will include materials published in the United States as

well as materials published in Southeast Asia. Is there any way in which not only this bibliographical information but also physical copies of materials published in the United States about Southeast Asia can be made more readily available in Southeast Asia? I think of this as a kind of debt of honor that we owe to Southeast Asia which has contributed to all American research on Southeast Asia by being hospitable to American scholars working in their countries. A simple proposal (most of what I'm saying is a reflection of what has already been said, but I'm going to introduce a few additional ideas that have not been discussed here but that I think might be put on the agenda for the committee working on the subject) might be to ask everyone who publishes an article or a book on Southeast Asia to contribute a reprint or a copy of the book, the publishers presumably will provide a complimentary copy of the book, to a central collection which would be made available to a library or an institution in the country concerned. For instance if someone publishes a book on Thailand, a copy ought to go to a national depository library in Thailand; or an article written on the Philippines, a copy should go to a depository library in the Philippines. If we expect publishers in a country to submit to depository libraries or to a central library, would it not be a useful and good thing for us to cooperate in making depository copies to them of the things that we publish which relate to their country. Could that be organized? Could support for that be secured from some fund-giving agency? If authors submitted free copies of their reprints, the cost would not be high or if publishers submitted books the main cost would be of collecting and mailing these materials to the depository library. Another organization that might be mentioned in this connection, which I just mentioned, is the Southeast Asian Development Advisory Group which has been established under the administration of the Asia Society under a contract with the AID. They have been discussing the possibility of a documentation program which would of course be particularly concerned with bibliographical and documentary problems, documentation problems on materials relating to development in Southeast Asia. It seems to me we should arrange whatever follow-up that is carried on to coordinate our bibliographical efforts with whatever SEADAG decides to do in the field of documentation. Those are all the suggestions I have under the current bibliography in the United States.

Then the second subject has to do with bibliography in Southeast Asia. A good deal has been said at various times about the development of national bibliographies. A couple of countries in the region have just started national bibliographies; but most of them, as you know, do not have national bibliographies though there is discussion of the possibility of putting them out. This, as I understand it, is related to the copyright question and the depository library question because the national bibliography is prepared by a national depository library. It seems to me this is a place where external assistance might be provided, and it would certainly help us to have better bibliographic control if good, national

bibliographies were to appear in all or at least some of the Southeast Asian countries. UNESCO has an interest in this field, and they're interested both in the copyright and in the national depository library area. It seems to me this is an area where a committee of ours, one of the committees that we're working with, might take the matter up with UNESCO and see whether or not there is some way through international cooperation of helping strengthen the national depository libraries and the national bibliography of these countries. A different approach it seems to me in some ways more relevant for current bibliographical control in Southeast Asia involves a trade listing in some form. This could include a listing of books in print or it could involve current lists of books due to be published in the near future. I recall a conversation with Beda Lim, the librarian at the University of Malaya, in which he was discussing about a year or so ago, the establishment of the National Development Book Council in Malaysia. As I recall the conversation, I don't have my notes with me here, he indicated that one of the things that the Council was concerned with was the improvement of a program of advanced listing of books to appear in the future. He was proposing something very simple, simply a mimeographed listing based on circularizing publishers and asking them to indicate what they had that might be forthcoming in the next couple months; and then putting these titles and publishers on a mimeographed list and sending it around to anyone who might be interested in purchasing. The point is, however, that even at best by the time the National Bibliography appeared there's likely to be quite a time-lag and many of the books listed will be out of print. So unless there is some kind of advanced listing, the prospect of ordering books will be very poor. Well now if this is one of the functions of the Book Council, is there any way to help strengthen book councils making it easier for them to work with publishers in order to get a trade listing accomplished. Again this is a field in which UNESCO has a program and a interest. They have a program on book development, and they have an office in Karachi, which is concerned with book development in Asia. They have the establishment of book councils as one of their goals. It seems to me that we might have someone working with us to investigate this whole field and particularly the work of UNESCO and find out if there is any way in which we can cooperate with UNESCO to help establish and strengthen book councils. Another possibility for book councils to explore would be, I'm not sure that this is anything that they have been interested in, looking into the question of import and export of books in their own countries. I'm not sure whether they've done this or not, but it seems to me that this would be a logical thing for book councils to do, and UNESCO might well be interested. This might enable them to strengthen their facilities for importing books they want and also for making it easier to export their own books to foreign markets. That's enough on the current bibliography.

Now on the retrospective or general bibliographical question, there are several things that I think we have discussed and that

will repay further work by a number of our committees again. First it involves the National Union Catalog, and perhaps you'll want to have more discussion of that. It has been clear from the discussion that we do not have a very clear picture generally of the actual degree to which the National Union Catalog has, indeed, incorporated Southeast Asian materials in the Southeast Asian languages. This was something brought out in this morning's discussion that they had actually been doing more than we realized that they were doing in this field. How much farther can the Library of Congress go in the National Union Catalog in providing a general union catalog coverage of Southeast Asian materials?

Another topic that was discussed and where probably some good work needs to be done is on the question of the Union List of Serials. This is a project that Don Johnson was very keen on and did a certain amount of preliminary work from it before he left the Yale University Library, and there is of course the Yale Checklist. Would it be possible in some way as a very useful good project that might not cost too much but would be a very important contribution to try to establish within the next few years a Union List of Serials of Southeast Asia. Ray Nunn has already gone quite far towards creating a Union List of Newspapers. So that particular part of the Union List of Serials has already been done. It might be that one could further break the question of the Union List of Serials into several other components and take one component at a time; and maybe by publishing one component at a time, it would be possible to have a sense of progress without waiting for the whole job to be done. Again if the list can be computerized rather than being handled by conventional means, then presumably as soon as a number of libraries have registered their holdings in a computer system, a print could be made and later new printouts could be made when other libraries added their holdings to the set. I don't understand the technical problems involved in that, but it seems that if the list was computerized it would be more flexible than if we just had a sort of single published list as our ultimate objective.

Then another project which has not been discussed here but I think is relevant in this context grows out of a scheme of the International Council of Archives to describe the archival holdings of particularly the Western countries as they relate to the history of the non-Western countries. For reasons of their own, which I wouldn't pretend to understand, they have not apparently tried to describe the archives in the non-Western countries, but they have tried to describe the archives in the Western countries. They have already done this for Africa and Latin America and are now starting a world-wide Western-world project to describe Western holdings on Asia. While I was in Paris a few days ago I was able to visit the UNESCO headquarters and talk with several people there who are concerned with this archival project.

I learned a couple of things that you might be interested in knowing about. This also supplements what we had heard in San Francisco during the AAS Conference from Morris Reiger who works with the International Council of Archives and who is taking responsibility for the American part of this project which will describe American archival holdings on Asia. Two specific ideas that came from our discussions in Paris supplement what Mr. Reiger was able to tell us in San Francisco. One is to raise the question whether the International Council of Archives would give priority internationally to Southeast Asia within its project. Asia is a vast area and Southeast Asia typically comes at the end of the list of Asian areas. If one starts from quantity of materials, probably China, Japan and India will come first and the small countries which include all the countries of Southeast Asia would tend to come last. For a variety of reasons we might be able to make a good case that that sequence ought to be reversed and, if there are choices to be made, that the higher priority be assigned to Southeast Asia. Mr. Wagner with whom I discussed this in UNESCO seemed to think that there would be a reasonable receptivity to such a proposal in UNESCO and perhaps in the International Council of Archives. The other question involves the possibility of doing something in Asia. Is it necessarily impossible to work in the countries whose history is being covered by the project, and delay that until after the Western-world Archives has been described? In any case, it seems like there is the possibility that, at least as Mr. Wagner and the UNESCO staff seem to feel, it would be realistic to think that maybe UNESCO could provide some assistance. Since SARBICA has been established and already knows a great deal about the archives in Southeast Asia, might it be possible for UNESCO to help develop more comprehensive descriptions of the main archival holdings in Southeast Asia? Since Ray Nunn has already done a good preliminary project and described a preliminary way a good many of these archival holdings, would it not be useful for UNESCO to go the next step and carry the description of the holdings in Southeast Asia to a more complete level, more definitive level? Of course, I should think that this would also depend pretty much on what SARBICA and the archivists in Southeast Asia wanted; and the approach here ought to be ask them if they would welcome some assistance or collaberation with UNESCO in this project. I think also in San Francisco we did set up a small sub-committee of CORMOSEA to work with Morris Reiger on the American side, which will describe the archival holdings in the United States.

Now on the Southeast Asian side, I've already gotten into that by suggesting that the ICA project might do some work in Southeast Asia. There are a number of union cataloging bibliographical schemes in Southeast Asia that have not been mentioned here at our meeting, but which I think are relevant to our discussion on the grounds of our principle of mutuality or reciprocity. One is the Interdepartmental Service in the Philippines. I think that many of you know that Service. This to my mind is an extraordinary

experiment. It's more than an experiment; it's a rather successful program of union cataloging. The way in which that program was carried out illustrates some very important principles of library development and bibliographical control. Actually AID had a lot to do with this project which was made a part of the program of the Institute of Public Administration when it was set up in the Philippines about 1953 or 1954. So it's already over 15 years old. When the Institute was established, it became clear that access to government documents would be a very important element in the success of the Institute. There is, as you all know is typically true in all countries of the region, no easy way of either identifying or getting access to government documents. On the other hand, most departments of government do have small collections of their own which primarily include their own materials plus other materials that are relevant to their particular fields of work. However, in the Philippines, as I'm sure is true in many countries, these materials were not properly handled from the library point of view. They were just put in reading rooms and they were not adequately cataloged. So the Institute of Public Administration had the imaginative idea of offering to help each government agency library to catalog their holdings. Then the Institute would keep a copy of the cards made for the library. Training would be given to the librarian, who often was not a graduate librarian, but a clerk who had simply been given the job to handle this material. So this was a training project--training librarians, combined with cataloging collections and creating a union catalog all done in one operation. The Union Catalog was then collected at the Institute and the materials that it collected have been published. Actually there are several parts, the union list of serials, a guide to periodical articles, and there is a union listing of monograph titles. There are current publications coming out of the program as well as the earlier compilations. The scope of the union list has been expanded very considerably from the government agency library to include many university libraries, and I think the current union listing now covers over 200 libraries. So it covers all of the major or most of the major libraries in the Philippines. So this is a very ambitious effort. Now AID, as I say, helped fund the establishment of this collection. I believe that now it is largely self-financing within the budget of the University of the Philippines and the College of Public Administration. There are undoubtedly very serious questions about the future of this project in the Philippines, and yet in many ways it is a success story which could be emulated in other countries. I believe that it's the only one of its kind in Southeast Asia. If any other Southeast Asian countries could develop union cataloging following the principles of the Philippine Interdepartmental Reference Service, it seems to me it would be an immense aid to librarians not only in Southeast Asian countries but in the rest of the world. I don't know if AID is able to do any more work in this area, but perhaps some international body would be able to provide some assistance. It seems to me that the ALA's International Relations Office, which

Dave Donovan heads, might be able to make some contributions in this field. I believe there has been some discussion of a project in Thailand that involves union listing of university holdings.

Another idea which I think is just in the idea stage is that during the Puntjak Pass Conference I had a long discussion with Husher Bakiar who is the dean at the University of Indonesia. We held a couple of meetings. A couple of people here were at that meeting which considered the conditions and problems of the library of the University of Indonesia. They have a fragmented system of many small libraries which belong to the University and no sort of major University Library. The idea that we discussed was whether or not a union list of the holdings of the various libraries of the University of Indonesia would make sense. The Indonesians there think that that would be a very useful modest project, and it would enable scholars and faculty and students at the University plus people from outside to identify and locate quite a rich resource of materials dealing with Indonesia that belong to various parts of the University but you can't find them very readily accept by prowling around from department to department, or from school to school. If it could work at the University of Indonesia, then perhaps the same principle could be expanded to other institutions and on an interuniversity of intergovernment agency basis. Those are just a few ideas about Southeast Asia itself.

Now what about some of the relationships of these projects to other institutions? First of all in relation to SEAM and the microforms, Luther Evans spoke persuasively yesterday about the importance of linking library programs with microform programs, particularly to handle cases of rare materials which cannot be available in multiple copies. It seems to me if something is for sale and publishers are interested in selling copies and copies are available, then it would be a mistake to compete with legitimate commercial development by filming and distributing microfilm copies. If there is only one copy or only very few copies, then microfilm facilities could be utilized. The arrangements that SEAM is making might well be brought into place. It seems to me that this is something that SEAM should be asked to explore going beyond archives to materials perhaps ephemeral materials other current materials which would show up; for example, cremation volumes in Thailand to take one case. If it turns out that some very useful cremation volume is secured but you've only got one or two copies of it, shouldn't it be microfilmed and made available instead of wringing our hands because we can't go out and buy additional copies. So there is a relationship of some aspects of current acquisitions to the microfilming. Ray Nu[illegible]'s study which has already been mentioned from which he has drawn the materials he's presented here is very relevant to this. It seems to me it ought to be related in an organic way with the application of a microfilm program to current acquisitions and bibliographical control. Another aspect of this I discussed with people in UNESCO, and UNESCO is much interested in this field. I think many of you

know that UNESCO had had a traveling film unit which has gone around to many parts of the new states and made film and has deposited copies of the film at Regional Centres and the originals or the negatives are kept at the institutions where the original materials are located. The Regional Centre for Asia which includes Southeast Asia is the Toyo Bunko in Tokyo. There are many problems associated with this project and Ray Nunn could give you more information about that. The positive film in Tokyo is not available on interlibrary loan. So if you want to consult them, you have to go to Tokyo; or you can go, of course, to the country where the originals are held but then you might prefer to look at the originals rather than look at the film. UNESCO has for a number of reasons apparently decided that this microfilm project is not very effective so they have decided to abandon the project, but they're going to keep up their interest in the microfilm area and they want to operate in a different way. I got the impression that they have not yet decided very clearly how they want to operate. They're thinking in terms of technical assistance and helping institutions acquire or improve their own microfilm facilities. It seems to me that it is worthwhile for one of our various committees to think about how we might be able to work with UNESCO to make better use of whatever facilities they do have to strengthen microfilm facilities in Southeast Asia. Since SARBICA has an interest in this area, it does seem to me that our approach should be to ask SARBICA what ways, if any, that they could use external assistance. It seems to me that UNESCO does have some money appropriated and some skills that could be utilized to improve microfilm facilities.

There is another problem that we have not discussed that grows out of this question. If you get a microfilm copy of a rare item but something for which there might be a demand in a number of libraries that would not be met by a lending copy, how will that demand be met? In other words, if the Center for Research Libraries, as an example, has a single lending copy, then it still might not meet the need if there were frequent demand for an item. One possibility would be that if it appeared that there was going to be a demand for an item that was scarce and we only had a microfilmed copy of it, perhaps University Microfilms or some such agency would like to take it over and sell copies and of course in this case royalties would then be generated. The royalties, it seems to me, might well go back to the original source of the material as a fair repayment for the use of the material. University Microfilm does pay royalties on the sale of anything that is either microfilmed or xeroxed and sold. Maybe there are some other firms that could do it.

Now turning from the question of the relation of bibliographical control to the problem of current physical access, it seems to me that it is in this field that I would hope the Joint Committee, the ARL, would be most active. We've talked a good deal about a Southeast Asian cooperative acquisitions program.

We've thought about the Latin American example of the traveling agent in the region. It seems to me that two points are relevant that came out of the first day's discussion. The first is "limited resources", more limited than for Latin America; the second is "greater diversity", which compounds the problem since we're dealing with more languages and smaller supplies and smaller demands for each item. It seems to me that, therefore, the approach to the solution of the acquisitions problem in many ways may be rather different from what it is for Latin America--what it is, for that matter, for Taiwan, the Arab program that we also have thought about.

It seems to me that one implication of our discussion is that we should think of a country-by-country approach. There is such heterogeneity in the region and such limited resources and such difference in the level of development in each country in the region that if we thought of a country-by-country approach and tackled, and worked first in cooperation with those countries that were most interested in cooperating where the problems were least difficult to solve, we might have more success than if we try to think of comprehensive regional framework. It seems to me that this is justified by the tenor of much of the discussion going on here. Obviously for Indonesia with the background of the PL 480 Program and the NPAC Program, a great deal has already been accomplished. The problems in Singapore and Malaysia seem relatively soluble by comparison with those in some of the other countries; for instance, Burma, Cambodia, Vietnam seem much more difficult to solve.

There is an idea which a number of people have advocated, and it has been one of the main concerns of Cecil Hobbs for a long time, namely, to station a representative in the areas. This is like the Latin America Cooperative Program. I've a different idea which grows out of discussions that I had on my recent trip. I was able, also, to visit the School of Oriental and African Studies and talk with Mr. Pearson and Allan Lodge and Mr. Bloomfield in the Library in the SOAS. Out of that discussion came an idea. It is a new one for this meeting; but it seems to me that it is worth throwing in the hopper. They expressed great appreciation, Cecil, for your reports on your acquisitions trips to Southeast Asia; and they wish that you could go every year and write such reports. I said that I thought that would be a great thing if the Library of Congress could afford to send you every year, but that didn't seem to be a likely thing. Then Allan recalled the fact that last year he had made an acquisitions trip through the area and other major libraries interested in Southeast Asia have sent members of their staff on a tour of the region. Supposing we were to form a small informal group of major libraries interested in Southeast Asia and suggest that once every five years or once every six years, each of them would agree to send a staff member on a tour. Not two in the same year, necessarily. At least this way

you would have the possibility of someone from one of the major libraries making the tour each year. This would have several advantages, the staff member would gain personal expertise and knowledge of facilities of libraries and of dealers in the area--he could also do a little bit of trouble shooting for somebody else. If it was announced in advance that this year someone from SOAS was going and next year someone from East-West Center was going and the year after that someone from Australia National University was going, then the people with problems might write letters to the person going and say well here's a problem that I haven't been able to solve by direct correspondence. While you're in the area would you discuss such and such a problem with someone there? The person going could also prepare a general report that could be distributed to the cooperating libraries or perhaps more broadly--the CORMOSEA Newsletter, for example, and the Occasional Paper Series that we are planning could be used to distribute these reports to a larger audience. I was just thinking, if you took Australia National University's SOAS, the Library of Congress, Yale, Cornell, and the East-West Center, there are six libraries which might be able to afford at least to send someone every six years. I don't know if there might be others that would like to get into the scheme. Maybe once every six years would be a bit rigid. I should think that one could have a general target and then make appropriate adaptations as the occasion warranted; and, of course, some institutions might be sending people in addition to that basic group. But if that scheme was adopted, it would mean that at least every year some librarian would be making a tour of the region and could talk to people and discuss the problems and write a report which could be generally circulated for everybody's information. It seems to me that might be a compromise with the principle of having someone stationed permanently in the region, that would be more feasible at less cost and distribute the burden to the largest of the libraries. At least that was the idea that Pearson and Lodge seem to think might work, and so on behalf of them, as well as myself, I'd like to put that on your agenda for discussion as a possible project which might be a substitute or it might be our form of a SEACAP and it seems to me that David Kaser's committee would be the proper committee to coordinate such a scheme if it were to be adopted.

Well now then, as to the implementation of these various ideas if we may come back to committees, we think first of the Joint Committee with David Kaser as chairman, the idea of SEACAP, the idea of book development efforts in the region relating them to the problem of physical acquisition. This idea of an inter-university travel scheme to have traveling representatives go to the region, these are all things that the Joint Committee might be interested in thinking about and taking up as a standing committee of both the ARL and the AAS.

John Musgrave's committee on automation of bibliographic control, we might agree to ask that committee to continue to think about and explore the feasibility of automating the Cornell Current Accessions List of working with the National Union Catalog to help to cooperate in the strengthening of its activities in regard to Southeast Asian materials. That committee perhaps might also take as part of its agenda the question of Union List of Serials and the break down of the Union List of Serials project into several managable components which might be handled over a period of years. Another aspect of this that has been discussed, which that committee seems to be the appropriate one, would be the joint accessions lists of the leading libraries that are collecting the materials in Southeast Asian languages, which of course ties in with the current accessions lists but he's broadening the accessions list of make it the union list.

Then the Southeast Asian microforms as a group, several aspects of the discussion that we have had that they could be asked to think about, one is the problem of current materials that are very rare, there's one or two copies available, how to make them available, not only as loan copies but also for sale as xerox or microfilm copies. This also raises copyright questions which have to be looked into. I think that I'd like to suggest that Gordon Williams and the SEAM/NAP combination might work on this. Another proposal that Giok Po Oey made was that there should be a union list of negatives. I think that was in your recommendation. It seems to me that the SEAM structure would have a natural interest in the union list of negatives and that this also would tie in with the work that Raymond Nunn has done and that his information could be used as a foundation on which to, first of all get out his report, and then build on that report and work toward a union listing of negatives supplementing some other work that has been done along this line by the, what's it called, the Foreign Area Materials Center (FAMC), Edith Ehrman's group, which is published in the Newsletter of the Association of Asian Studies.

Then on the technical committee headed by Miss Kho, a number of the problems that we have been discussing really fall in line with what she has been doing or just started to do in her committee. One would be, of course, to continue trying to get agreement on the cataloging rules. This has been brought out in a number of the comments made, that agreement on cataloging rules if fundamental for a number of the union list proposals and we still have far to go.

The proposal was also made, however, that cooperative cataloging could be developed in cooperation with the NPAC Program and this could perhaps be broken down by countries, in the general philosophy of going country-by-country, dealing with certain

countries first where the basis seems to appear to be most satisfactory. Of course, for Indonesia the NPAC Program is already working in this area.

It's been a proposal that there might be a union list of Thai language materials. Perhaps the basis exists for cooperative cataloging, either at LC or at Cornell, on Thai materials. It strikes me that more problems are going to arise in regard to the same thing on Vietnamese materials, but that might be the third priority.

Then finally Cecil Hobbs' committee on reference aids--one proposal was made that seems to me might fall in the sphere of your committee, is the list of theses. Ray Nunn has been collecting a lot of information about theses. Perhaps machinery for establishing a more comprehensive picture of theses, particularly in Southeast Asia for American doctoral theses on Southeast Asia. I think you all know that a list has been compiled at Ohio University. It has a very interesting name, Treasures and Trivia; and its probably typical of theses that there's a lot of trivia mixed with the treasures. We can't discriminate between the two very easily so a Union List of Southeast Asian theses might well be a good project for the Reference Aids Committee to consider, whether that would be a feasible thing or not.

Now in addition to this it seems to me that there are a number of projects that don't clearly fall in the domain of any of the established sub-committees. So far as CORMOSEA is concerned, I'd like to say that we would try to look at these problems as the general responsibility of CORMOSEA. One of these might be related to the archives question, the ICA project. We've already established a mechanism to work collaberatively with Morris Reiger on the archives question. This might involve extending the scope of what we're doing to see whether or not we can work also with SARBICA in Southeast Asia and invoke American resources or UNESCO resources to help in any way to strengthen their work on archives problems in Southeast Asia.

Another question which we have had enough information here to deal with is the possible role of AID and SEADAG. I think we've had no discussion formally of AID and SEADAG, but I think that we have an important contribution to make in this area and that we should have some further exploratory discussions with them on what role they might want to play. Particularly when you think of AID as, itself, a publisher of Southeast Asian materials. We talked a lot about that the other day, how do we get better access to materials prepared by AID itself. Of course there are the selected bibliographies that AID is preparing. Let's see, Mr. Hadsel, is he here? Oh yes, well you might want to somewhat say a word about the bibliographical projects in AID which are a contribution, I think, to the bibliographical control that we're concerned with. Well I think that's all that I have. Thank you.

II

DISCUSSION SESSIONS

DISCUSSION SESSION--NUMBER 1

Tuesday--April 28
Chairman: David Kaser

Patricia Lim: I'd like to correct Mr. Barnett about the National Book Development Council. To my mind there were at least three other book development councils already in existance by 1968. These are the Philippines, Malaysia and Singapore. UNESCO has been very active with this problem and in 1963, I believe, held a conference in Tokyo of book development planners and this was followed by a similar conference in Singapore in 1968. One of the recommendations of the Tokyo conference was the setting up of these National Book Development Councils and sponsored by the Library Association of Singapore. The Book Development Council of Singapore was established in 1968. It is not a government organization. The members are representatives of all sections of the book trade--publishers, sellers, printers, librarians, universities and government representatives. In Singapore, our program has been so far the organization of one book fair in 1969. We're having another book fair in June of this year (1970). We're going to publish a journal to publicize the book trade. We have been very fortunate in obtaining the services of Dr. Cecil Byrd in undertaking a book survey. A very interesting follow-up, I think, from this activity, not one of our direct aims, has been the education of book sellers and publishers of the need of the kind of services libraries require and the fact that there is profit in it. I think that this is getting somewhere. Thank you.

Warren Tsuneishi: Mr. Barnett, can you tell us something about the weight of the government as a publisher in the countries of Southeast Asia? I understand that in some of the so called underdeveloped countries such as, Afghanistan, the government virtually monopolizes the publishing industry. What is the percentage in the countries of Southeast Asia?

Stanley Barnett: I want to be very careful of what I say because I was not to Singapore so I didn't know about the National Book Development Council, and I was in the Philippines before it was set up. For the countries I have visited in Southeast Asia, you can give no one answer. The big problem in government participation in the publishing industry is, of course, in the schoolbook industry. This is where it arises usually, and there is generally very little communication between private and public sector where the government does participate.

Now to give you a run down of the relative weights, in Thailand, for example, when I was there, the government published approximately 85 percent of the books. They published them through a non-profit organization of the teacher's association. This is quantity through Kurusapha Press. They produce basically the elementary school titles. There were two private publishers in Thailand. Thaiwatana was the real big one and then there was another small one that produced the other 15 percent. Interestingly, Thailand was the only one of the six countries that I visited in the area where you had the same titles being published by state and private. The state would publish the inexpensive small newsprint version and Thaiwatana would publish, say primers and such, the same text but in multicolor and larger editions. In many of the countries, the government usually started publishing the schoolbooks; but this has varied. In Indonesia you had the government taking over two of the large Dutch publishing printing plants and the government presses still produce a large number of school books but the private publishing industry has grown very rapidly and now produces by far the largest number of textbooks. In some countries, I'm now thinking of Pakistan which isn't in Southeast Asia but, you have different patterns. In Pakistan you have a situation where private publishers under the Colonial Regime always publish the textbooks; but when the country became independent, the Ministry claimed, after several years, the private publishers were not able to keep up with the increased demand so the government became involved. Usually, though, that is where textbook publishing is not a viable entity towards the beginning and the government comes in. As it becomes more and more viable and as the skills, the publishing and printing skills, are developed, industry comes in. It varies from country to country. In the Philippines you have some books produced by the Ministry of Education, but you have almost all, I would say about 80 percent, of the textbooks by private publishers now.

Cecil Hobbs: Mr. Barnett, is there U. S. money going into those countries to aid the publishing, to aid these writers and to aid book dealers?

Barnett: You are all authorities who have been in the area much longer than I have. I was usually in each country for a month, say, and that's the limit; but we studied the various U. S. Programs. Usually the foundations did more work to help support writers, to give writers money so that they could take off from school or to promise to purchase a certain number of copies (although USIS establishments in various countries did quite a bit of that). The largest activity in the book sector in these countries has been on the part of AID, local missions of AID; and primarily in textbook development programs where, in Vietnam say, several

million books were produced per year and are still being produced for the Vietnamese elementary schools; in Laos where half of the production in 1964 was U. S. sponsored, textbooks for the first time in Lac elementary schools; in Thailand there was a rather large program in 1967 when I was there for the security Changwats, for the provinces that were being effected by the Vietnamese war. In the Philippines the U. S. contribution was primarily of commodity support for books, the Filipinos wrote the books and printed the books, but the U. S. provided the paper, the text stock and the cover stock and such. The great problem that you run into is that these countries, of course, begin depending on their foreign aid. In the Philippines, as I mentioned in my talk, you have a quite different situation than any other country in the area with reference to its textbooks. In 1967 they were very large, beautifully-produced books on offset paper, thick, cloth-bound, cloth-covered, case-bound books built to last for five years. In every other country you had small books, some plasticized covers and all, but relatively small books. In the Philippines before the AID program of commodity support started, you had slight books also for the most part; however, because it was an American colony for so long there was a heritage of hardcover books. When this program started, there was a free textbook distribution, because the U. S. provided approximately half the cost so the books would be distributed free, loaned to the students, taken back and used again for presumably five years until they just wore out. The big problem then came in the Philippines. The traumatic shock was when the aid finally stopped. When the local mission found they no longer had money to support the textbook program, and once free textbooks were provided in one of the developing countries, it then becomes very difficult to have to say to Filipino parents "Well, we're sorry, but next year you're going to have to start paying for books, especially for these big expensive b oks." When we reached Thailand, they were asking us questions. They had heard that the Filipinos were in great trouble. At that time, President Marcos really did not know what to do. He was afraid to start charging because the conditions were not the most stable. As I pointed out, you do get the inexpensive books because parents must purchase the books; and this is, I am sure from what I hear, happening again in the Philippines. There are more and more soft-cover, newsprint stock textbooks being used now because the aid has stopped.

Abdul Rony: I'd like to comment on Mr. Barnett's comments on Mr. Barnett's comments on Indonesia, especially those concerning student waistage or shrinkage, of which he spoke, and also the type of publications produced by publishers. You mentioned that the cause for this shrinkage was for economic reasons. I was just wondering whether this was also due to

the part of the elimination process? That is the explanation that is administered along each level of decision, in grade school, junior high school and so on. With respect to the type of publication, I think when going over the Berita Bibliografi published by Idayu in Djakarta in which about 17 publishers reported in this bibliography, I noticed that the majority was not about textbooks. The last point I want to make here is that you didn't mention anything about translations. About four months ago Professor Takdir Alisjahbana made sort of a bombshell in Indonesian education when he said that its about time we did something about translation because more and more students do notknow English. We could have more books in the Indonesian language and students would learn more about the Indonesian language.

Barnett: Actually you are very correct. It is not only for economic reasons that many students drop out; it is because of the elimination process--rather severe at times--, that does go on in many of the countries. I'm looking for my Vietnamese statistics which are a perfect example of students being forced out because of national examinations. I hope I can find it here. If I find it later, I certainly will. The figures for the majority of books in Indonesia being schoolbooks or textbooks were received from the Indonesian Publishers' Association. I haven't gone over the Berita list, book-by-book, and I can't read Indonesian anyhow. However, the largest publishers by far are the educational publishers in Bandung, that is the publishers with the largest active lists. I mentioned one of 500. There were numbers with 300, 200 and such. What has happened in Indonesia is because of the very severe economic dislocation, even the textbook publishers were only printing the proven best-selling textbooks that had sold for often 10 to 15 to 20 years. If they knew that they could sell every single book, they would publish the books. If there was a chance that a book would not sell, and during the mid-1960's and possibly, Dr. Echol you can correct me if I am wrong, where there was such economic difficulty, private publishers would avoid publishing new books. This is one of the tragic outgrowths of economic dislocation where publishing in Indonesia during the late 1960's was almost entirely textbooks, and textbooks that had sold and sold and sold for 10 or 20 years and such. New textbooks did not come out. These were the great problems. I would like to find the Vietnamese shrinkage figures, but I'll come back if I do.

Gordon Williams: I think this question is really addressed to all three of the gentlemen. The people at this conference, I believe, are primarily interested in what we call research materials—that is, materials used for research by American scholars. This is not to say that the textbooks in the area don't have some value for scholarly research as well, but in

general we're interested in another kind of material. My question is a little complex and has several aspects to it. I'd like to know what you can say about the centralization or concentration of publishers of what we call scholarly research materials as compared with the provinces--that is, are most of the publishers of this research material centralized in one or two of the major towns only in each of these countries or are they distributed in the provinces? As a kind of corollary to this, what is the quality of the material that's produced in the provinces for scholarly purposes? Is this much or is it not? I might go on for just a bit and explain what I'm trying to think of is the problem of acquisition. Is it possible to acquire for American scholars or European scholars most of the research material from only a few publishers in only a few locations or are these very widely scattered throughout the entire country? Related to this, I think, is the problem that Mr. Barnett, if I really understood what he was saying, didn't touch upon at all, is the production of serial literature aside from newspapers, but journals. Are those two centralized or decentralized?

David Kaser: While I'm getting up I might remind Gordon that we at Cornell acquire comic books from the region because we think that they're important social documents. Don't just cut out everything but scholarly publishers.

John Echols: In connection with your statement that publications that have a scholarly nature may appear in a few centers in the countries and perhaps also in the provinces is quite true. I think a large percentage of important research materials, of course, appear in several centers. My impression is, and I'm giving you my impression now, that a large percentage do appear in the major cities because that's where most of the publishing takes place. That's where most of the academic activity and professional take place. In spite of that fact, if I take Indonesia, for example, where you do have a large number of medium-size cities at least on a number of different islands you will find a fair amount of important research, at least we have found a fair amount of research material, especially important in terms of local knowledge and information. Often times that material will get to Djakarta, in this case, be screened, and you get just the overtones of the basic data that you could get in much greater detail on the local level. This I think is just as true from the local level. This, I think, is probably just as true here in Washington to a certain extent. In many cases this material in the provinces doesn't even get to Djakarta so that we have found that we must go out, and I touched on this topic a little bit, I think, in my few brief comments here that even in Indonesia one does have to go out into the provinces even, I mentioned Djakarta, in Bandung,

perhaps have a fair amount of interchange of publication. I use the word fair advisedly. If its Garut, Tjilatjap, Banjumas, or Wonosobo, any of these far off places where you don't have very much publication, but to my amazement there is always some and I can't always judge that its scholarly. One has to go there to get it, and also if I take a situation like the universities which were scattered over a number of islands in Indonesia, many of these universities publish their own scholarly magazines. Now I'm not in a position to judge whether their legal magazines are good law magazines, whether their natural science ones are really good, but we feel that we cannot take the risk of not having them to let research scholars find out whether they're worthwhile. These don't normally get to Djakarta and certainly not for the purpose of being repurchased at all. One has to work out arrangements to try to acquire these directly from the university in Makasar for example and in Medan. Then, of course, on the serial level we can go on for hours here in terms of the nature of it and I won't take up the time. But to get back to your question, the answer is yes. I think that the bulk of it appears to be in the major cities but there's a great deal that we should be looking at in the provinces, provincial towns.

Fred Riggs: I'd like to raise a question about an aspect of publishing that has not been discussed much this afternoon. Perhaps its outside the realm of your concerns, but it concerns documents which are official reports of various kinds, statistics and progress reports and studies of various problems of which I'm sure there are a significant number. Included in this category is one that, I think, has perplexed us a little bit how to handle it, and that is, U. S. government publications in these countries. For example, the AID Missions and some other government agencies have sponsored studies of various kinds, no doubt also UNESCO, ECAFE and UN. There's a whole range of governmental programs which do generate reports. Have you any comments to make on the problem of these materials which are often very difficult to get hold of and yet often contain very valuable research material?

David Donovan: I would like to make a comment on the last two speakers because I have some experience, but its limited to Pakistan. From my observation I suspect its the same in Southeast Asia. On the government publications and the quasi-government publications such as the research institutions and others, they are in the provinces for the most part as far as research goes. The government documents are in the province capital and in the central capital. I know of no way of getting these in Pakistan accept to go to the offices and ask for them. They don't get out into the commercial channels. The offices themselves are surprised when this interest beyond their own institutions arise, and you just have to get it then. You'd need someone to do that.

Kaser: Yes, I think the thing that always surprises me is how the person that produces the publication is surprised that someone wants a copy. They may say, "You want this? What are you going to do with this?" Its as if nobody but the man who produced it has any interest in the thing at all. Yet he has obviously duplicated 125 copies.

Barnett: In reference to the last question on the ephemeral nature of much of AID or U. S. agency production in the developing countries, this was one fact that gave us a great deal of trouble. We were going through, as I mentioned, three or four weeks of trying to make broad over-all surveys of book development activities and needs and therefore we had to get into educational publishing because it did happen to be very important for the national growth of the country and also accounted for the largest percentage of book production. We went to AID Mission after AID Mission and encountered the same difficulties. We talked to someone who said, "It was a wonderful report written three years ago. You just go down to the library and look for it," but it had disappeared by then. The reports which AID produces in most of these countries are in several hundred copies usually. For a while there are a lot of them and no one knows what to do with them, but within several years they have all disappeared. We have someone who might be able to help us here, Dr. Reign Hadsell, formerly of U.S. AID in Turkey, who might know something of the problems of the library at the U. S. AID Mission there. I remember we were ther in 1964 and we had trouble finding copies of pertinent reports. Ray do you have anything? Is there anything being done now? I think possibly Miss Olson is working on a project too.

Ray Hadsell: I might just speak very briefly of some of the things that we are trying to do. If the gentleman (Landon) who was speaking of the progress in some Far Eastern countries saying he's glad to come here and say "Baby you've come along way", I'd like to say that so far as AID documentation is concern "Baby, you've got a long way". By that I mean, it is hard when you have an organization that has a very large number of missions scattered all over the world. The people will write and they think that no one else is interested and a lot of people tend to publish for their own private interest. They think, "well if I get it in print, this is something I can show" and this kind of thing. But to develop an information system that will get significant documents into a central center is a very difficult thing to manage. Let me just mention one or two things that is being done: 1) is the establishment of what we call the AID Reference Center. We're trying to set up a central repository for AID documents and to work out a system of getting significant documents to that Center. One of the big problems, of course, is that you have

a, so called, paper explosion and the size of the problem of getting them and sorting out those things that are significant and worth preserving; its a very major problem. So Number 1 I say, an Aid Reference Center has been established to serve as a central repository for that kind of thing. 2) within the last year, we've established what we call the Aid Bibliography Series in which we're trying to work out significant taped topics like the one we're working on right now, Land Reform, and another, Urban Development. I'll be glad to bring over a set of these if any of you are interested in any particular bibliographies. Now we've found that the big problem in developing the bibliography series was not so much making a list of some of the things; that was difficult, but that was not the major problem. The major problem was sometimes when we would go back to check on a particular document, it was difficult to find it a second time. So a big part of the effort in the Aid Bibliography Series was to get not only the document listed but get it into the Aid Reference Center so that it could be retrieved and the Aid Reference Center catalogue number put on the item as a part of the bibliographic listing. 3) development which we hope will be some help in this is the matter of, the problem that Mr. Barnett mentioned, things always being done in very limited quantity. Print a 100 copies; that takes care of the immediate need, but that isn't the big problem. The big problem is retrievability and availability over a period of time. Most of you people in this audience know of what is called the Clearing House for Federal Scientific and Technical Information. One of the things that we're trying to do in this bibliographic series is to see that when we list something, that not only do we get two copies and put them in the Aid Reference Center, one for loan and one for reference, but to get a third copy and put it into the Federal Clearing House so that in relatively long periods of time that will be available not only in microfiche, which many people want, but in hard paper copy so that there will always be available copy for reading. Now I might say that one of the things that we're doing right now is, the lady who's over on my left is Miss Olson and who has served our agency for 16 years in various parts of the world, is now working on a bibliography dealing with book programs and book and library development programs. So we feel that this will bring together some of the documentation in this field. These are a few of the things that we're trying to do to help out.

Luther Evans: This report on what AID is doing reminds me that a few years ago in UNESCO, at our central office in Paris, it was decided to put UNESCO's field reports of it's hundreds of experts that it has all over the world, some of them published, some of them not, while others were under strict control, and they set up a bureau for these materials.

I'm sure that in the files of UNESCO one will find a great many reports of UNESCO experts on all of these countries that we have been talking about today.

Joyce Wright: I just want to make a comment. I just wanted to tell the librarians here that if they're interested in the retrospective AID reports, there is a publication which they might use. Its the Annotated Bibliography of Technicians Report on File covering the years 1959-1966 for AID and it does include Asia and Southeast Asia reports. I'm sure its not anything like the numbers that have been done in those countries but at least it is a beginning and there is another publication prior to this period, the name of which I forget, but it precedes the 1959-1966 period.

Charles Bryant: I want to ask Mr. Hadsell for some more information about his Reference Center. I understand this Reference Center acquires documents from various countries in Southeast Asia and other parts of the world as well. The bibliography series, published, is very helpful for libraries but in the nature of the series it seems it is subject oriented. The compilation of the bibliography would take a certain amount of time and by the time the bibliography appears, I think as you mentioned, the publications listed would probably be no longer available, out of print. It would be very helpful to those of us who are trying very hard to acquire materials from Southeast Asia and who have our own agents and book-dealers for some of the countries, if the Center issued an accessions list on monthly or bi-monthly intervals listing recent materials from government publications. Therefore, we might stand a chance of acquiring them for our own collections.

Hadsell: The nearest thing that comes to what you want, what most everyone wants, is a current accessions list like the one that was really done in the Agency for a period of years--but which has just, within the last few months been stopped--was a regular accession list that was developed for the Vietnam Bureau. This was done by, what was called, the Engineer Agency for Resources Inventories, part of the Army Engineers, was done under contract for the Agency. We recognize that this is one of the key things that scholars would like to have and it's a very difficult thing to do. It's not that we don't want to do it; and believe me, we like this kind of pressure on the Agency to come and we have this as something that we recognize ought to be done; it would be highly useful and is very desirable.

Sushil Jain: Our discussion seems to be digressing from the Southeast Asian book materials to AID; so I thought I have a few points which I would like to ask or present here. The number of copies per edition printed in many of these

countries is very small. By the time we note these bibliographies, either from the bibliographies printed in these countries or from other sources these books have already disappeared. Also, the second thing that comes up are the prices. Many of these publishers, booksellers and countries are putting double prices--the country prices and the dollar prices. The prospect of materials, it is my experience, have become very difficult to acquire from the countries themselves. But it may be easier to acquire them from a North American agent situated in New York or somewhere else. I also find, it is my impression, I cannot give you any facts, that jealousy between the booksellers and publishers or their distribution system is such that everyone wants to do the same thing and nobody does it in the end. The government regulations are so that you have to pay money first before you get the materials and maybe it is three years before you get anything. I think that all these factors are so intermingled that we cannot have a regular-in-flow of materials from any countries. Thank you.

Kaser: Thank you sir. In a sense we are departing from the assigned topic of the afternoon, but also we only have three minutes left. I think that the only thing that is left, someone pointed out earlier, is some kind of sketch of the current book industries of Burma. I don't know whether anyone wants to speak on that point. Has anybody been in Burma recently? I was there four months ago and I can tell you there are books being produced. I don't have the facts as Stan would have here. Excuse me, were you standing up Cecil? Come join me, you talk.

Hobbs: I would like to have more than three minutes on a thing like that, but not because of Burma primarily and my connection, but I think that we ought to consider this subject tomorrow morning in the session on acquisitions. I think we ought to at least bring it up again. Now while I'm at the podium, may I make a comment. Ray Nunn is one of the speakers tomorrow. He has placed on my table a copy of his paper, "Nature and Distribution of Southeast Asia Materials," Now the reason we have it here is that if you wish to take it and go home and do your homework so you ask some real questions of Ray tomorrow morning. Now to all my brothers in the Library of Congress, just keep your hands off of that pile. I already acquired one and this is just for the people who have come here because of a limited number. Thank you.

DISCUSSION SESSION--NO. 2

Wednesday a.m.--April 29
Chairman: Gordon Williams

Kaser: All I'm here to do this morning is to introduce you to the chairman of the day's session. This is Gordon Williams, the Director of the Center for Research Libraries, and the topic for the day will be "Problems in physical access to Southeast Asian research materials."

Let me remind you that tomorrow we will discuss problems in bibliographical access to Southeast Asian research materials. If you find that your responses and comments seem to focus more on bibliographical than physical access, let me ask you to forego the pleasure of speaking them today. Save them and comment on them tomorrow. Try to concentrate your reactions today on the subject at hand which is problems in physical access to Southeast Asian research materials. With no further ado, here is Gordon Williams.

Williams: Scholars, and many others, need access to the written records (printed and MS) containing information about Southeast Asia. Since, even if a copy of everything he needs were readily available for purchase, the scholar could not afford to buy and house it, he must depend upon libraries to buy and house it for him.

But not only is a copy of everything the scholar needs not readily available for purchase, even his library could not afford to acquire and house a copy of it. But this does not mean that the library can therefore say to the scholar, "Well, that's tough. There just is no solution to your problem." Rather, it is the libraries' responsibility, with the help of the scholar, to find some means by which it can provide him with ready access to the information he needs.

"Access to information" has two aspects, as Mr. Kaser has already pointed out:

> First, bibliographic access, that is information about what materials have been published and in what record. Here I mean "published" in its broadest sense of making it available to the public, so that a manuscript that has been deposited in an archive or library and made open to the public is published, though it may not be

printed. In this sense, for example, the various governmental records of Great Britain more than thirty years old have been published. Of course some manuscripts in archives and libraries may not be published, but restricted. We are not concerned here with the problem of access to restricted information, but only with the problem of access to published records. The problems of bibliographic access will be considered tomorrow.

The second aspect of access to information is physical access to the record after it has been identified, and it is this aspect that will be considered today. I have just called it the "second aspect", but it is really the first aspect, which is why it is being considered first. It is first for a reason that is often overlooked by foundations and others overwhelmed by the magnitude of library problems and who see automation as somehow the magical answer to these problems. This reason is that one cannot provide bibliographic control and access until one has physically gotten hold of a copy of the record to index and catalogue. Even if the machine is to do the bibliographic control automatically and also to provide a copy of the full record on demand, one still needs that first copy to put in the machine. Physical access also comes first for another reason, namely that bibliographic access is useless without physical access. It does no one any good at all to know that such and such a record contains the information he wants if he cannot then see the record.

But the basic purpose of this conference is not to talk about the problems of bibliographic control and physical access; it is to try to find practicable solutions to these problems. In terms of physical access there are two basic ones, with several subsets under each:

1. The libraries' difficulty in acquiring what they can afford to buy, and at least in a general sense is available for sale, simply because the library cannot locate without impractical difficulty a dealer or publisher willing to sell it to them.

   Cooperatively supported buying agents in the area are an obvious kind of solution to this problem, but this is neither as simple to

accomplish as it might seem at first glance, nor as cheap.

Falling under this general problem is the related one of acquiring what the library can afford, and is for sale, but is produced in so few copies there are not enough to go around. To put this problem in another way, how can we make available to many libraries copies of a publication that has been acquired through luck or otherwise by only one or two.

2. Recognizing that every library cannot afford to buy everything anyway, the second general problem is how can every library effectively and economically make available to its patrons what it cannot afford to buy for its own exclusive use.

Since it is the purpose of this conference to try to find solutions to these and related problems, and then to put these solutions into effect, I hope that you will bear these problems in mind as you listen to the papers that follow. These papers are intended to provide us with a knowledge of the existing situation with respect to Southeast Asian materials, and on library experience with similar problems for other areas of the world, so that our attempted solutions can be based on reality rather than imagination, and can profit by the mistakes and successes elsewhere. These papers have intentionally been kept short to provide what is so often lacking in many so-called conferences, and that is the opportunity for the experts here assembled to confer and jointly to arrive at workable and acceptable solutions.

With this warning that you are expected this afternoon to propose practicable solutions to real problems, let us now go to the first paper.

Mr. William Kurth, University Librarian, Washington University. Comparative Acquisitions: Latin America and Southeast Asia.

[NOTE: Following the speeches delivered by William Kurth and Frank McGowan, the following discussion took place.]

Musgrave: I have questions of both gentlemen, several actually for Mr. Kurth. One, was Stechert-Hafner in the Latin American book trade either as importer or exporter before they started and does the $5.50 cover all the cost; and you mentioned the problem, at the very end of your talk, you emphasize the size of the packing and all this; who does this, the agent or the dealer? If it's the dealer, how do you get them to do it?

Kurth: Stechert-Hafner was in the Latin American book trade prior to the establishment of LACAP. However, this is my feeling that, this was on a very minimal level. Stechert is an international book firm and would procure books for libraries on basis of want lists and they did buy in some ways and offer this material in their catalogs. I think to compare before and after LACAP, there would be rather a tremendous difference.

Secondly, the average price that I calculated from their published reports does include everything, in other words the final price to the library. I might say that those of you who are interested in looking further into the economics of this, there has been a book published on the history of LACAP. It's called LACAP; An Imaginative Venture published, of course, by the Hafner Publishing Company, and the author is Mrs. Savary. I brought my copy along with me, and I'll be glad to show you that.

Now your third question on the wrapping and all of the details of processing a book from the point of acquisition. Here I'm a little uninformed. I guess this is done by the firm with which the traveling representative of Stechert comes in contact with in Lima or in Bogota. To what extent the Stechert representatives supervise this to make sure its done and in a certain way, how much it would even help the book dealer, I don't know. The firms with which Stechert deals are large ones and small ones. In fact, in Buenos Aires the Savary Report mentions that one Buenos Aires publisher or book dealer was not interested because the quantity, even by LACAP standards, wasn't high enough, 100 copies or else. Does this answer all of your questions now?

Musgrave: The second part was exporters of Latin America; they are all publishers aren't they of certain kinds of books.

Kurth: Yes, they are publishers of general books. As I said before, LACAP did get books from Latin America and export them.

Tsuneishi: I have another question for you Mr. Kurth. You indicate according to my calculations that Stechert-Hafner does an annual volume of business on the order of 400,000 to a 1/2 million dollars and you indicate further that you do not think that this level of business would be generated in Southeast Asia. Now what is the floor on which a commercial firm would be able to operate to make a profit sufficient enough to warrant his establishing operations?

Kurth: That's a very good question, Warren, and I really don't know the answer to that. Of course, LACAP when it started didn't come close to that either and I think the excellent statistics in the book I mentioned show this but obviously I think the foretaste of what was to come and the development of programs was a factor in 1960 when this got started, not what was. Now going to the Southeast Asia area, what the forecast might be would weigh heavily with a commercial firm. So really what the floor would be to get started for a commercial enterprise in Southeast Asia I don't know. One could talk this over with Don Capola to find out from his standpoint, knowing the economics of LACAP, what it would be. I did talk to him briefly about this but didn't get into the thrust of these very important points of what a floor would be.

Tsuneishi: Now it is 400,000 to a 1/2 million, what was it at the beginning? Has it risen? I'm speaking in terms of how much they would demand.

Kurth: The twenty libraries have 20 to 25 thousand dollars a year constitute this 400 to 500 thousand total. Now as I mentioned, in back of that the demand of another 20 libraries which might want just history of just literature, but I don't know the figure on that. In 1960, 1,600 titles came in 1960 imprints with an average cost of $3.25. Now that doesn't cover the whole state of affairs because in that first year LACAP was being attuned quite properly to the commercial aspects of retrospective imprints for the past three years and this was a tremendous sum in itself, and I gather was readily soaked up by interested libraries. 1960 imprints were 1600 running very quickly, in 1961 they went up to 3200, 1962 even to 3000-3200, 5300 for 1964, down to 3300, up to 4100, 5200 and then down to 4200. Now, I might say these are imprint titles so that in 1960 books didn't all come in 1960. These filtered in, in fact, even two years

later but this does give an idea at least in proportion: in 1960, 1600 titles imprints; in 1968, 4100 imprints of that year.

Applebaum: Perhaps I can add a word to that; as regards to the commercial profitability margin, Stechert-Hafner about three years ago set up a second office in Rio de Janeiro and we have now had word that they have closed down that office, the presumption being that it was not commercially profitable to maintain two offices in Latin America for the LACAP Program.

Musgrave: Well the question I have is this, what is the need and, also if I may say so, what is the ethics of an NPAC Program in an area where we have LACAP. That is, if somebody has gone through the effort, as Stechert-Hafner has, to build up this thing as an existing institution, should we create another competing effort in the same area or should we try to improve the commercial dealer. I think that, as Mr. Kurth said, there are many criticisms of dealers, but there are these hidden costs which the professor who got the book for $2 overlooks. I've had to fight this argument myself and no matter how we're doing it, whether we pay as we are now doing to PL-480 in Indonesia where we lay out the money to support a government operation or whether we give it to LACAP, I think the costs are going to be there and I feel that there is an ethical problem here as well as the other one.

McGowan: We feel strongly that there should be no competition between private enterprise and the Library of Congress or government agencies with respect to Brazil, there are two completely different operations going on, the LACAP Program focuses entirely upon acquiring copies of publications for American libraries, the NPAC Program administered under the capable direction of Jerry James now for the Library of Congress is concerned solely with acquiring copies of publications for the Library of Congress with the view toward providing cataloging information for American college and university libraries. So we'll take great pains to avoid any competition at all in this respect.

Anonymous: Is the Library of Congress in LACAP? If it isn't, why not?

Applebaum: Let me add to that. When we moved into Rio we continued to purchase our materials in part from Stechert-Hafner. We were part of LACAP and we continue to be part of LACAP which covers not merely Brazil, of course, but all of Latin America. Our attempt was to establish a shared cataloging program working with the National Bibliography published in Brazil and using the cataloging information that was being prepared for that program. We work closely

with LACAP. In fact, we have added LACAP numbers to our books and printed the LACAP number on the LC printed catalog card; in effect, an assist to the program. I want to second what Frank said, we don't really want any misapprehension to arise that we compete with commercial endeavors. We don't.

Musgrave: But you would compete if these Latin American Programs were open to others, wouldn't you? You would be offering, say, university choice of either being in those or having to choose between an Indonesian PL-480 style operation or LACAP.

Applebaum: We are not acquiring publications for other American libraries under the National Program for Acquisitions and Catalogs.

McGowan: I should have made this clear with respect to the amendment to the Higher Education Act of 1965 where we are permitted to acquire multiple copies for other libraries, that this is restricted solely to those areas where bibliographic coverage or where acquisitions is extremely difficult, as is the case in Southeast Asia. For this reason we would never consider, for instance, acquiring multiple copies for other libraries through our office in Tokyo. There would be no need for it because the commercial coverage is perfectly adequate as far as American needs seem to be.

Welsh: May I just add a further word of clarification. We went into the Latin American program only after many discussions with Stechert-Hafner and only after we made a survey trip to Latin America where we discovered what we had assumed, that there were many, many more publications available there than were being acquired and which were profitable to Stechert-Hafner. As Frank said, it was a program to acquire a copy for satellite purposes of bibliographic control. In the first full year of operation we had acquired more than twice the number that Stechert found profitable.

Musgrave: This still doesn't answer the question that I raised. Why wouldn't we seek to improve Stechert-Hafner? Why couldn't you depend on your LACAP copy for cataloging unless Stechert-Hafner is awfully slow?

Welsh: We do get the copies from LACAP to the extent that LACAP provides the coverage but we acquired more than 50 per cent additional titles than Stechert-Hafner was not interested in acquiring.

McGowan: Also they were much slower than the Library of Congress in picking up these materials and in getting them to the States. So there were both of these things--far less coverage than the Library of Congress, and much slower.

Applebaum: I add one further thing to that. As we acquired publications, the LACAP representatives review these publications to determine whether they want them to be acquired also for the LACAP participants.

Kaser: Let me ask a question while you're here. Are you bound by the provisions of Title II-C or the amendments to limiting your participating institutions to American institutions? Could, for example, Australia have participated in your Djakarta Office in any way or was it necessary for them by law to establish a separate organization.

McGowan: Its our interpretation of the law that this is restricted to American libraries. The whole focus of the Higher Education Act of 1965 was to build up and to develop American institutions. There was no implication here at all that any type of foreign aid might be involved or brought into this program and the amendments too would fall in line, that they are directed solely to American libraries.

Kaser: I wasn't thinking of foreign aid but rather on a full-cost basis, could another library in some other country paying full participation costs, not simply the shared cost, but full participation costs, could it buy into your operation?

McGowan: Well we haven't done that and its our view that there is no provision for it in the law and that it would not be legal.

Riggs: It seems to me that this is a very key point for further discussion at this conference because if the big problem in cooperative acquisitions from Southeast Asia is the size of the market, then clearly a world-wide marketing cooperative arrangement would be much more economical than one limited to the United States. Even if the American demand might be half of the world-wide demand, it might not even be half, the world-wide demand would potentially double the demands. I'm thinking now of the cooperative acquisitions program for Scutheast Asia which may or may not coincide with the NPAC Program. It would be worth having a comment on that from both our speakers.

McGowan: Well, I can't argue the point that it would seem probably more economical if we could increase the numbers sizably but I'm still not sure of the legal aspect of this. If it were possible to change the law somehow so that a provision could be made for addition of libraries outside of this country, I can see that it might be advantageous to us; I wouldn't argue that.

Anonymous: Are there non-United States LACAP participants?

Kurth: There are two English-Latin American study centers which in some shape or form subscribe to the LACAP Program. Also one Columbian university partakes in this. I would want to say this too on the question that Mr. Riggs mentioned. The size of the demand would, of course, be improved if there were additional forces at work on a global basis. It certainly would improve from the standpoint of the income to the running of the program and this is something that has to be faced. If I might take the opportunity of putting a question for later discussion, I think it would be terribly important to find out if Federal money does not come into a possible expansion, which is the number 2 level, Frank, to Singapore and Malaysia, what the added administrative costs would be per participant. Now there are 10 or 12 participants that get Indonesian materials. How much more than the $1,000. would they have to pay? This question is for a later time.

Hobbs: I'd like to suggest that this afternoon we take up the point that Fred Riggs made because I've found in Australia, during the last trip I was there when I spoke to the Library Association, there was considerable interest in the question period. This was the thing that they wanted to know: can we come in on the PL-480 Program? Can we be a part of that which you have already started? I think we ought to take time this afternoon to discuss this and have Mr. Burmester come to speak to that point.

Musgrave: I think the most interesting thing that Mr. Kurth just said was that there's a Columbian participant in LACAP, and we don't want to forget that we're not thinking just of extra regional participants. I'm sure there are possible participants within Southeast Asia for any cooperative program.

Bryant: I was going to wait until this afternoon to bring up this question but since John has already brought it and it fits in with the general discussion, I'd like to ask Mr. McGowan about the possibility of an Indonesian library participating in the PL-480 Program as a beneficiary at the expense of the participating libraries. I found out from a number of Indonesian visitors to Yale that we have a much better collection of Indonesian materials at Yale than any library in Indonesia has. It seems that this is a possible focus of some resentment against American libraries; that they (American libraries) acquire this wealth of Indonesian materials which Indonesian libraries are not able to acquire. I think if a vote was taken of the participating libraries in the PL-480 Program, and if they were agreeable to providing an extra set of materials to some Indonesian library to be selected by the Program, this would be more than worthwhile in terms of the goodwill it would create for American libraries. It would come back to us in the long

run in more cooperation with our graduate students and faculties that have to go to Indonesia and try to use materials there.

McGowan: I don't know what the legal limitations or restrictions would be on this type of an arrangement of contributing towards the cost of an additional set for deposit in an Indonesian library. It's something that is perhaps worth considering, but I want to speak further to this matter of bringing in a large number of libraries in addition to those participating. In Indonesia particularly, with respect to many of our other overseas operations, we focus to a great extent on the non-commercial type of publications, whereas the commercial type of publications come in more or less routinely, but great effort of time and effort go toward acquiring those non-commercial publications which are completely unavailable otherwise. These are available in very limited quantities. We're often not able to get sufficient copies even for those libraries that are participating in the program itself. Where we have to go to government agencies and ask for multiple copies of these publications, it is frequently difficult to make it understood why we are interested in these multiple copies. What's going to be done with them? What sort of activities are involved here? If we were to up our requests suddenly from 10 or 12 copies to 15 or 20 copies of these non-commercial types of publications, I can see that we might possibly place the whole effort in jeopardy.

Rony: I'd like to address my question to Mr. Kurth. With respect to LACAP, since LACAP is very selective in acquiring research materials and also since the success of the LACAP, I think, depends largely upon the traveling representative, I was wondering on what type of qualification does LACAP hire this man?

Kurth: First, LACAP is, I judge, selective and I think there is a real question that important material might be missed. The qualifications of the person who does the traveling are, this is Baria Borda who is in Bogota, he's a native Columbian, he knows the language and the cultural history of the area quite well. So I think the question that you may have had was to what degree does he fit in or is he able to work in the total cultural context and apparently was chosen with the thought that he would fit in and work very well and apparently has been effective in this.

Rony: Would you say that an American with a library degree in this Program would be successful in becoming this type of representative?

Kurth: I'm sorry, would you repeat the question?

Rony: Would you feel that an American with a library degree would be successful as this type of man to acquire materials in countries?

Kurth: I think it would depend on the individual chose. For example, I quoted something very briefly of Dr. Natalie Benson who is the Latin American curator at the University of Texas. I dare say she could do the job, and did, of course, in the preliminary work on LACAP, but, of course, she had a vast amount of experience. So I guess the answer that I would give to your question is, I think I would prefer a person in the area, a product of the area. However, I wouldn't rule out that, based on personal consideration, an American educated person could do the job.

Kaser: We will now have a 15 minute break for coffee. There will be an opportunity this afternoon, again, to ask questions either of Mr. Kurth or Mr. McGowan; so that if you have any, they can be asked then.

DISCUSSION SESSION--NO. 3

Wednesday p.m.--April 29
Chairman: Gordon Williams

Williams: Well I think you'll be glad to know that we're starting half an hour late which neatly cuts out the paper on the Southeast Asian microform project by Gordon Williams. In fact, I'm going to make the assumption that all, or nearly all, of the people at this conference know, at least in a general sense, what the Southeast Asian microform project is and how it proposes to operate. If this is incorrect, I'll be glad to answer questions. I might at this point tell you some things about it that you may not all know. The prospectus for this was sent out in February. As of today, or rather I should say as of Monday when I left Chicago, there were 21 subscribers to SEAM and also 21 subscribers to what we call SEAM-NAP; that is, the North American Pool. So that the project in terms of it's subscribers is in a position to begin the North American Project immediately; and some steps, in fact, have already been taken. SEAM itself, the part of the project that deals only with negatives and the making of positives, will not hold the positive for loan. Only NAP will. We'll be delayed a bit longer in order to give a chance for foreign libraries outside of Southeast Asia to participate. There's not yet been a chance for that. We expect at least two libraries from Great Britain. Mr. Burmester can tell us how many from Australia, but he seems to think that there may be nearly as many Australian libraries to participate as there are North American libraries participating now. We expect a few in Japan and one or two in Hongkong. So that, as I said, assuming that you know what the project is about basically at least, it has been well-excepted and is well-underway. If there are any questions about it, I'll be glad to try to answer them. If there are not then and if you get some later, you can ask for as long as I'm around.

Let us go on now to what is really the business of this conference to try to make some realistic practicable proposals for increasing physical access to Southeast Asian materials. In one sense the primary focus of this group, of course, is on primary access for American scholars, but not completely so. Not only because there are some in the audience who are not from North America, but because also, if I sense the conversation I've heard correctly, there is a feeling that it is

desirable not only in purely selfish interests to improve access to materials in Southeast Asia by those countries themselves but its in the broader interest of scholarship that this be done. Luther Evans was telling me when we walked back from lunch something that I hadn't known and maybe some of you do. The UNESCO charter does contain words, I don't know that it authorizes or it encourages whatever the proper word is here, "freedom of access to information within all countries by nationals of all countries." Have I said this approximately correctly Luther?

Evans: Yes.

Williams: I think this is something we must bear in mind well in considering any projects on improving physical access that we propose or consider here. Now would someone wish to begin by telling us how to solve our problem or any part of it? Dave.

Kaser: Gordon, I don't want to tell you how to solve our problem, but it does occur to me that there's one area of the world where there is interesting work being done which may have some relevance to what we're discussing here and that's East Asia. Probably Warren Tsuneishi could give us a five minute summary real fast of what Bob Irick does for the East Asian area in Taipeh and what P. K. Yu does over here at the ARL and maybe Steve McCarthy who was here this morning. Is there a meaning in either of these two programs for us, Warren, as you understand them?

Tsuneishi: You should have warned me, Dave, but the thought did cross my mind this morning when discussions were underway about the LACAP Program and so forth that the Association for Asian Studies does have a program for the control of Chinese language material published in Taiwan. I don't believe in passing the buck; however, Dr. Beal was at one time a member of the committee advising this particular materials center. Perhaps Dr. Beal can tell you more fully than I can what the scope of this program is and so forth. Ed can you speak to that?

Beal: I certainly didn't expect to have to say anything here today. Let me think about this a bit. In 1963 we had a meeting of the executive group of the Committee of East Asian Library Resources in the Far East, CALRIF we called it at that time. It is now known as the Committee on East Asian Libraries of the Association for Asian Studies held here at the Library of Congress. One of the things that was proposed was the establishment of a center in Taiwan which would

procure materials for American individuals in American libraries. We had all had experience and rather unsatisfactory experience with a number of dealers in Taiwan. We had written them from here, and sometimes they wouldn't answer the letters, and sometimes they wouldn't send the materials we wanted. Our experience was, apparently, typical. There was this young man, Robert Irick, who expressed the willingness to go out under the auspices of the Association to set up a Center. I believe that he went out in 1964. He had a small grant, I don't remember the amount, $5,000 or something like that, from the Association of Asian Studies. There was a $10,000 grant from the Council of Library Resources. The American Council of Learned Societies put a small amount of money into it, and he began work in Taiwan. On the whole, I think that it has worked out quite well. It has been reported that he has run into some jealousy, apparently, on the part of other dealers in Taiwan who feel that he is charging prices higher than they could charge. They are being exploited by the presence of this American living there on American standards and so forth. We don't know how serious that is, but it is a factor that should be kept in mind. I understand from the chairman of the committee supervising this project who told us in San Francisco a few weeks ago that Irick is now quite solvent, and he is making out very well. We are using his services here as a blanket order dealer. He submits book lists, with hiw own selections. We review them here and make additional selections. He has a staff, as I understand, of about 30 people there. I don't know what he pays them, but I'm pretty sure that its Taiwan salaries and in Taiwan currency. I would say that on the whole it has been a very promising activity. One of his main purposes in getting started was to do reprinting. He also wanted to compile indexes and bibliographical lists besides, and he's done quite a bit along that line. Mostly, however, I think his main activity has been dealing with American libraries.

Tsunoishi: I see Dr. Hsia, Chief of the Far Eastern Law Division is here. He was in Taiwan last year, and he did visit the Center, so he has the latest information on that. Would you care to elaborate on what Dr. Beal has told us?

Hsia: I was in Taiwan in November. Since my interest is only law, I do not think it would be of interest to this wide audience. As Dr. Beal mentioned, however, there is some jealousy between the local bookdealers and Mr. Irick. So in respect to this aspect when we do send people there to do this sort of thing, we should keep in mind that we should not monopolize the market; and to let the local dealers also have some business in the United States.

Tsuneishi: Of course, Mr. Kaser was there also, and he's the author of Book Pirating in Taiwan. Is that the correct title? I'd like to say a word about the ARL Center for Chinese Research Materials in Washington. The Irick Center in Taipei was established basically to procure control over retrospective material, reprints, and also over Taiwan imprints. It cannot, by the nature of the political situation, do anything about current mainland imprints. The Center finds it difficult to control particularly retrospective 20th century Chinese imprints originally published on the Mainland. Now the Joint Committee on Contemporary China of the SSRC and ACLS four or five years ago recommended the establishment of a center either in Hongkong or in this country that could do something about procuring these hard-to-get Chinese Mainland and 20th century Chinese imprints and making them available to a wider community. These publications would be procured from Hongkong, Japan, and from other areas of Asia, and from libraries in this country--for example, from the Library of Congress, and other U. S. government agencies, such as the State Department. The Joint Committee made a proposal through the ARL to the Ford Foundation. Funding was granted in the amount of approximately 1/2 million dollars to be extended over a 5-year period. The Center was established 2 1/2 years ago and has been in actual business for about two years in locating research materials of interest to scholars of contemporary China, that is 20th century China and making these available to the scholarly and library community through photoreproduction of one sort or another, film xerox copy, or by reprinting. There are very few materials that have been reprinted so far, but there is some expectations that this part of the program will increase. Its director at the moment is Mr. P. K. Yu, formerly of the Hongkong University. He is now on a trip to East Asia looking into the availability of publications in Japan and Hongkong, Taiwan and in Singapore.

Williams: Are there any other related programs that might be of interest, similar kinds of things? If not, I suggest we go first to the problem of a LACAP-type operation for Southeast Asia. Does this seem reasonable to you people? How should it be organized, if so? Should it be through a commercial dealer, if so, whom, or as LACAP began, I believe, on a purely library-supported buying agent of its own? Should there be a single agent or more than one on occasion acting for a group of libraries that cooperated to support this person?

Wright: I'd like to make just one comment. Before we go to a LACAP-type of organization or possibility, should we not consider whether we can build on what we already have in the Djakarta office PL-480 and with the prospect of its extension

to Singapore and Malaysia. I feel strongly that we should build on some of what we already have in the area. I don't know how you people feel about this.

Roff: If I may, as preparatory to a general discussion perhaps of a SEACAP or a similar arrangement, there does seem to be a number of underlying questions which relate to all the papers we've had this morning. The general tone of the discussion and the papers has necessarily been an acquisitive one. This is generally what we are here to talk about, the acquisition of materials. At the same time, people such as Charles Bryant and John Musgrave have drawn attention to the dangers of being too acquisitive. At the same time Ray Nunn has referred to in his paper on source materials generally to the problem of acquiring both theses and microfilms because of a fear on the part of Southeast Asians that in some way this is a sort of near imperialism--we walk in and take out what is in any case scarce resource and indeed the paper that we started off with yesterday gave an appalling picture of what to Southeast Asian themselves is surely the most pressing problem concerning research and the publication and writing in general. It seems to me in some way we ought to perhaps, I'm merely making a suggestion in the course of discussing specific things like SEACAP and indeed other specific recommendations, think of the possibility of being generous in such a fashion as to engage Southeast Asians, to subsidize Southeast Asians, to include Southeast Asians in and on everything that we do in this sort of way. When we come to consider a specific program such as SEACAP the suggestion has already been made by John Musgrave I think that there is something extremely odd about collecting large amounts of materials in Indonesia, not at any stage offering to share it with the Indonesians. I think that any program that we devise in this way ought to have built into it some means of including participant libraries either in the case of the countries from which materials are being drawn, recipients without fee, or else participating on a subscription basis for countries which are outside the area from which the materials are actually being drawn. Where the whole microfilm and theses question is concerned, similar considerations seem to me to arise. In the case of theses, I have yet to hear of any attempt in the United States to send large number of theses to Southeast Asia. I know great many students in Malaysia and in Singapore who have a justifiable fear. Frankly it is a justifiable fear that if we microfilm all their theses and bring them back here, people are going to use this material. There is enough documented examples of plagerism in the United States itself to make this a warrantable fear. I think that we ought to do much more than we do to allay these fears and utilize the

goodwill of the people who are on our side in Southeast Asia in terms of acquisitions. If one looks at the microfilm situation, Ray Nunn has already referred to the way in which substantial body of opinion, but by no means representing the whole of Southeast Asian opinion, was against acquisition of this kind. I think that we should try and assist those who are not against it. The only way we can do this is by talking directly to the people in these countries, who, like ourselves, continue to try to be international scholars. Say to them what is it that we can do to assist you to help us get the stuff out in the form of microfilm or anything else. It seems to me that this ramifies, (I don't want to take up too much time, and I won't say anything else this afternoon) in a great many ways throughout all that we've been talking about. When you come to the question of agents, Charles Bryant tells me that Yale operates a system of 100% mark up. This possibly makes it advantageous to a bookseller in Malaysia or elsewhere to collect material for us but only a mark up of this kind would because the margin on these publications is so extraordinarily small. These people barely reamin in business as we all know. So I think that we ought to look for institutionalized ways of assisting the book industry and the academic industry in Southeast Asia as part of any discussion of assisting ourselves.

Musgrave: I'd just like to underline an aspect of what William Roff just said. Both this conference and SEAM are sort of children of the CORMOSEA, the Committee on Research Materials on Southeast Asia of the Regional Council of the AAS, and we have to think of the whole spectrum because now through SEAM we're going to be trying to deal with Southeast Asians. We're hoping, I assume, to try to recover the initial shock at a conference a year ago and try to secure cooperation. I don't think, however, we might think of it here, I don't think we can. We don't want to look at the acquisition program as separate in the minds of the people in the region from the operations of SEAM. So I hope we can have an over-all systems look at this thing.

Evans: Mr. Chairman, I've been bothered about the relation of microfilm to libraries ever since the interest in microfilm started back in the 1930's, and it seems to me that we haven't adjusted ourselves to the existance of microfilm. We still think of libraries as acquiring the original. We go at great expense to get it. We compete with one another and push up prices and gloat over our collections even if they're no good and nobody uses them. I don't know that this happens in Southeast Asia, but it does in other fields.

If we switched our thinking and didn't think of our libraries as being collections of books but thought of our libraries as being collections of microfilms, it seems to me that without putting anymore money into our collections than we do now we could make a great leap forward. I'm not quoting Chairman Mao; I use to say this before he did. Let's take the half million dollars that American libraries put into Latin American books each year. Suppose that were invested in microfilm. I think if it were, you might be able to do a very significant job of covering publications you don't cover at all now. You wouldn't have your microfilm cameras in your book publishers' places or in your book sellers' places; you would work with libraries probably. You'd have to do some procurement to get those books into the libraries where your cameras were and libraries here wouldn't be under the compulsion of buying a Paraguayian book that they don't need but think they will need a hundred years from now because its going to be available a hundred years from now on microfilm if you do it this way. So that libraries could cut down remarkably their current procurement if they know that procurement, if postponed, is still feasible. If a lot of this book budget that now goes into this went into cooperative microfilming programs, you could solve some of the other problems you're talking about. We could make a complete microfilm, as we did with Indonesian books, available to some central Indonesian library with us paying for it. That way you could get their unlimited cooperation it seems to me to do at least published material. I'm not talking now about archives, where there are nationalistic problems, and there are parochial problems even in the United States. At a lot of libraries you can't get a microfilm of something because Professor X, before he dies 40 years from now, wants to be the first one to exploit this material. Sometimes he does exploit it; sometimes he doesn't. So it seems to me that at least we ought to probe this possibility. My library at Columbia is scrambling now to get a lot of material currently because if it doesn't get it currently it thinks it never will. This is a completely mistaken idea in this other context that I'm talking about. This context, to use a word somebody just used, if we built a system we wouldn't have to worry too much about the future. The negative microfilm would take care of the future. Another thing I would throw into the picture in this. I think we librarians suffer from another myth, and that is, that library services are free. I see no earthly reason why if Columbia doesn't buy a microfilm which Gordon Williams has for sale, it should have a free right to borrow that microfilm without paying any cost. I think we ought to stick a price on interlibrary loan of microfilms and thus help finance the negative by the occasional users, in order to make people pay for part of the negative if they buy the positive. It seems to me that

if we gave our attention to thinking through a new concept here, we might go a long ways towards solving our problems. Now I haven't computed the costs here and I'm not an expert on format; but when you get down to monographs, I think there's a log to be said for doing them on microfiche as contrasted with doing them on rolled microfilm. I don't like 20 feet on a roll of film, but I wouldn't mind the equivalent on a microfiche. You could have your microfiche individually cataloged just as you do monographs at the present time, and you wouldn't have to say roll number so and so 200 feet from the end or something like that. Well I just throw this in as a possibility for discussion.

Musgrave: I think one thing we omitted on our program which is very relevant is the matter of copyright. That I think would be a very serious problem to Mr. Evans idea which I think is excellent, but how is this going to be handled?

Evans: Well for 10 years I've been working with a group to try to handle the copyright problem. I don't see a final solution to this for one reason; namely, the cost of the record keeping. The original idea some of us started out with ten years ago in a dinner meeting in the basement of the Dupont Circle Hotel was to allow complete microfilm rights to libraries of all publishers who would cooperate, and we would hope that they would all cooperate eventually, and have some kind of royalty system without minute bookkeeping so that you could have sort of an ASCAP kind of a distribution of royalties. Make everybody pay royalties on everything they microfilmed regardless whether the filmed material is in the public domain or not. Libraries are going to have to be educated an awful lot on this to cooperate. The thing that was never solved was the scale of the fees. Now there is one light on the horizon, and that is, McGraw-Hill has started publishing books copyrighted for university use and for an additional cost of the copy itself they will allow you to hand out to students microfiche copies of this and they give you to that extent a copyright claim. I think something of this kind has got to come because copyright as it stands at present is an unbearable restriction on knowledge. I'm one of those people who refuses to allow the public interest here to override the rights of the copyright holder to a return on his creative investment. This is a fundamental principle of the United States constitution that creators, inventors and writers and so on shall be given a monopoly for a limited period to encourage creative works. I stopped the microfilming in violation of copyright here at the Library of Congress. We refused to send Senator McCarthy, the other one, the photostat of the latest issue of the New Masses unless we had a

waiver to sell him a photostat. I'm for copyright, but I believe that something along this line is feasible.

Musgrave: I hate to shoot off my mouth again with a hairbrained idea. The reason I was asking Mr. Kurth this morning about the nature of Stechert-Hafner's relations with Latin Amer[illegible] before LACAP, was because I believe that McGraw-Hill has just opened or bought into a business in Singapore, and two ideas began to whirl around in my head. My first idea was that maybe we could work with McGraw-Hill in the area; but now I have another idea. If McGraw-Hill has taken this attitude toward film, what about the possibility of having McGraw-Hill acquire things in Singapore and film them there and let them worry on the spot with the copyright problems.

Evans: If I may add another word, I think that if libraries made it clear that they would never allow reproductions as far as they can control, except in microfilm, a lot of the publishers wouldn't object. Its not the microfilm competition; its the republication competition that they want to avoid. Or its the xeroxing, where people use the xerox as a substitute for buying the original book. I mean there is an area here in which these people would be willing to let you chisel a little on the copyright.

Williams: This is certainly an interesting suggestion. Is this the only one?

Riggs: As a follow-up to what Mr. Roff and John Musgrave have said, it seems to me we ought to tie this discussion in with the general problem of book development. Obviously the many difficulties of the publishers in Southeast Asia which were discussed yesterday are very serious obstacles. I think that it would be very helpful if we could think not only of how we could strengthen libraries in Southeast Asia, but could we strengthen book publishing and government publications because if those efforts could be improved then our ability to acquire their materials would of course be facilitated. It seems to me that there are various aspects that need to be worked on, and there are a number of agencies which have been involved in book development programs in Southeast Asia, which I am sorry to see are not represented here. Perhaps some other people here could comment on them. I think that it would be relevant. UNESCO has a book development program with the headquarters in Karachi. There they are encouraging the book production councils which were mentioned briefly yesterday. There are at least three in Southeast Asia. The Franklin book program had at least a program to facilitate and strengthen book production in Southeast Asia with Seminars serving

a training purpose. I believe the British book production council, or I'm not sure of the exact name, also has someone who has been working in Southeast Asia. Would it not be feasible to consider part of what we might recommend at the end of this Conference some kind of a joint approach which would aid international cooperative acquisitions and link it with efforts to strengthen the book industry. I think that the microfilm is a very important part of that too. I look forward to some further discussion of Southeast Asia microforms, but I think that the microfilming, the book acquisitions and the book production problems are all somehow interlinked and they should be considered on a world-wide basis.

Evans: Gentlemen, I'm sorry to speak again but since Franklin Publications, we changed the name recently to Franklin Book Programs as was mentioned; I must say a word about that. In September of 1951 I loaned Dan Lacy to the State Department to head up the Libraries Division of the State Department for one year. He stayed about a year and a half and at the time he came back to the Library of Congress, he was snapped up to be secretary of the American Book Publishers Council, a job which he left a year and a half ago to be a senior vice president with McGraw-Hill. Dan Lacy was very much interested in this problem that Riggs has just mentioned. He got a law through Congress while he was at the State Department authorizing the United States Government support what became Franklin Publications. I was on the first board of directors with Franklin and helped to set up the program. The idea there, first of all, was to get American books translated into these languages, but it wasn't long before Franklin Publications became deeply interested in the problem that was mentioned yesterday, the problem that Riggs just mentioned of helping these people with their own publication possibility and booktrade possibility, development of these things. So Franklin Publications has had far more to do with the developing of the booktrade and the book publishing industry that now exists in many of these countries that librarians in general don't know anything about. One of their first big jobs was to help the Burmese and one of the reasons Burma is so far along today in book publication compared to some of the other countries is because of the effort that Franklin put into it. One reason Persia is so far ahead in book publication compared to the countries around it is because the Persians had sense enough to put in a lot of money to enable Franklin to develop the book publication and distribution system in Persia, now known as Iran, a name which I don't like. This has gone on in a lot of the new African countries. It's gone on to some extent recently in

Latin America. When the Kennedy Administration first came in, Bill Slater, who was with the Ford Foundation came down as Deputy Assistant Secretary of State for Educational and Cultural Affairs, called a conference, he and Phil Cooms, on book publishing and libraries abroad. After the first meeting, I was asked to come down and be chairman of that working party. We got out a book that thick. The only copy of it you can find that has been bound and cataloged is in the Law Library at Columbia because I gave them my copy, and they issued a card which is in the catalog there. One of our recommendations was that Franklin should operate in Africa and in Latin America; it had operated only in the Middle East and South Asia. Slater went back to Ford Foundation and gave a million dollars for the expansion of Franklin into West Africa, East Africa, mostly West Africa and Latin America. So Franklin has already done a tremendous job here. I'm not on the board at Franklin, but I am a member of the corporation so I keep in touch with them. They've had a terrible job recently surviving. They started out with a half million dollar check from Dan Lacy in the summer of 1952 and they had a lot of government money for many years. Government money has gradually gone down and publishing companies have gradually gone up, but at the point where the two lines cross Franklin was in trouble and recently has got into better shape on this. They're still surviving, but Franklin is certainly one of the best instruments to use in developing the printing trades, developing the book publishing, and developing the distribution systems in these countries. I'm glad that Riggs has mentioned this, and I think librarians ought to take a great deal more interest than they do in this sort of thing. My point, however, is that if we had microfilming, we wouldn't interfere greatly with the development of book distribution in these countries. In cases where the live books are easily available from book publishers maybe you wouldn't microfilm them. I'm not proposing that you do microfilming except where it would be proven to be the best method of getting the work done.

Kyaw Thet: I am recently from Burma, but now working in Canada. Apropos to some of the ideas that have been turned out and some of the views expressed about Southeast Asia's sensitivities and fears, perhaps the personal experiences I've had of microfilming material for the Burmese collections may be of some use to this discussion. Around about 1957 I managed to coax a couple of thousand pounds from the Burmese government; and I took two of my best assistants, PhD's, to London to start microfilming. However, the money ran out in about six months; and we went home. At least I just placed them there and I had to go home of course and they came home

about six months later. Then in 1959 I managed to raise some more money that enabled them to stay another six months, and in 1960 another six months. As a result we really went through the cream of the Burmese collections in the British Repository of these archival material. We came away with about a quarter of a million exposures I think. But it was very frustrating because there is still a whole vast treasure house of materials left lying around in France and in the Vatican libraries.

There was no possibility of coaxing anymore money until about five years ago when my former professor in London, Professor Hall, happened to be working in Monash in Australia. I suppose it must have been disgusting. The people at Monash wrote to me asking whether it would not be feasible to either get copies of the microfilms we had or to work on a joint project. So I worked on that. Of course, it takes a long time to get to the authorities. I approached the idea that it would perhaps be useful both for us in Burma and for the other Southeast Asian countries if we could inveigle about ten institutions to finance jointly and nominate the scholars and semi-technicians who would do the actual selections and the microfilming. Then the overhead would go down. They would all have an equal share in the choice of the selection of materials. So my idea, arising out of what Professor Koff has said and what some others have said, is that perhaps it would be feasible to funnel or channel some kind of funds into an organization which would be largely composed of people who were or are interested or are likely to be interested in not only collecting the materials that obviously lie in the headquarters of the ex-colonial powers, but after this initial assay and cooperative endeavor when they find out that it is perfectly workable, I don't see why it could not be a workable thing.

Then perhaps it would be possible to go one step further. After we have copies of what happened in other parts of the colonial world in Southeast Asia, about the Malays, something about the Thais, and about the Vietnamese, and something about the Indonesians. Then perhaps the logical step would be, or perhaps the reasonable step would be, they would then allow their own material lying around in their own repositories and in their own collections and their libraries and their own private collections--if you have local cooperation--they are the best people to ferret out where the collections are as it has been possible for us in Burma to ferret out from the old monasteries which have been untouched by the war, from private collection bequeathed from generation to generation. It has been sort of astounding what you can ferret out, what you can unearth even in Burma, provided there is a certain amount of initiative, provided there is a certain amount of recognition by the powers and by the scholars.

Once you have reached that stage of, shall we say, being able to demonstrate in tangible fashion to the political powers or military powers that are in that portion of the world, that this is above board, beyond suspicion, that it is legitimate, scholarly effort and cooperative endeavor.

I do not see why the outside world, especially North America and Western Europe, perhaps the Russians and the Japanese, could not participate and contribute in producing the fruits of such onward efforts and then to join the harvest of whatever actually is produced. We could work it out; I think it is perfectly feasible. It costs us about three pence an exposure because you know of cheap Asian labor. Two Ph.D.'s lived in London and for months at a time on a subsistence allowance of 80 pounds a month, which is about $180; they're perfectly happy. They worked pretty hard for a total of 1 1/2 years. We could get the same kind of cooperation from the universities of Malaysia and the universities of Indonesia and other parts of Southeast Asia including the Philippines. This would really open up a whole new world of cooperative endeavor and, of course, your function would be to help us in, perhaps not so blatant a manner, but in more subtle terms of channeling the funds, maybe you could help. We could work that out, but perhaps this I think, however, bears some kind of contemplation. Perhaps you could think about it. Thank you.

Williams: Thank you very much. If I might put in a word here, I think that a good deal of what you've suggested is possible through SEAM, the Southeast Asia Microform Project; and if you did not get a copy of that prospectus and don't know about it, I'll be glad to give you this one. Pat, do you have anything to suggest?

Lim: I think Southeast Asia hasn't had a better advocate than Bill Roff, and I can only reinforce what he has already said. I think many Southeast Asians feel that the flow of material has been one way--from Southeast Asia outwards--and there hasn't been an equivalent flow backwards. This is something that we are concerned about. We are also concerned about the lack of flow within the region, and that is another problem that we ourselves are working on. I would like to say that any program that you work out, if it is mutually beneficial, you will find much support and assistance from Southeast Asian institutions. I'd just like to refer briefly to Dr. Nunn's paper on page 27 in which he listed the Institute of Southeast Asian Studies under the University of Singapore. I'd just like to point out that our institute is an independent autonomous institute and is not part of the University, but we enjoy the University's hospitality because we are inside the campus. Thank you.

Williams: I'm sure you all will make this correction in your copy; and Ray, I know, will make it in his. Might I ask Mrs. Lim something else. When you talk about the flow of materials into Southeast Asia as well as out, and we've talked about cooperation here in various ways and we've got problems of supporting the book trade in Southeast Asia, dealer jealousy over sales, and so on, one of the things that has occurred to me which needs, perhaps, to be explored, are the advantages and disadvantages of U. S. libraries acquiring Southeast Asian materials by exchange with Southeast Asian libraries, exchange in the sense of providing U. S. publications in exchange for Southeast Asian publications. It seems to me this might be of help to Southeast Asian libraries and that the materials they could buy would be bought with local currencies. We wouldn't then have the problem of people having to get hold of hard currency to buy Western European or American publications, and the basis for exchange might otherwise be worked out also to be advantageous. You've got the problems then of what are the dealer relations with this. How well do the dealers like this since it may seem to cut into their foreign sales, and what also are the abilities of the libraries to acquire these materials in adequate quantities for the U. S. library? Will they be able to acquire anything more than the usually available materials, or will they in their own budgets be able to acquire enough to satisfy the Western libraries? In other words, if this was done on an exchange basis you see and they were in a sense paying their own local currencies for U. S. materials received on exchange, their budgets might not be adequate to buy all of the Southeast Asian materials that the Americans wanted or the Europeans. Can you comment on this? You or anyone else. I think it would be best for the record, or come up here if you like, it might be easier if you were heard up here.

Lim: I think when you talk about exchanges, Gordon, you and I are thinking of slightly different things. The exchanges that my institute undertakes are exchanges of our own publications for publications of other institutions. It is an inter-institutional exchange, but later on I think you are talking about bulk exchange. If an American institution was supplying so many dollars of material a year, I would obtain an equivalent amount. I don't think I could comment on that right away because I haven't thought about it. It is very expensive. Exchanges are generally expensive and are usually carried on on a rather small scale; but for bulk material, I think then you would have to think in terms of a consortium project like SEACAP that we've been talking about. I don't think any one institution of Southeast Asia would be able to handle an exchange in terms of large volume.

Williams: What about two or three libraries in the area or within the country cooperating and dividing the received materials on exchange in accordance with subject interests or language? Could you and the University of Singapore, for example, and the University of whatever else might be available in Singapore?

Lim: I think the situation in Singapore and Malaysia are rather different from the situation in other Southeast Asian countries. We are rather better off than other people. We are able to afford to buy many of the publications published in Western countries that we need, and we do not need to engage in that kind of exchange. For countries that have a currency problem, then it might be a possible solution. I think if you do that kind of thing, you have to remember that you cannot have an exchange in monetary terms because American publications would be so much more expensive than say a Burmese or Philippine publication. You would have to think in terms of approximate or acceptable value.

Kaser: You mentioned earlier the concern in Southeast Asia for the flow of materials from the West to the East. Were you speaking specifically there of the flow of materials about Southeast Asia from West to East, or were you talking about the flow of material generally from the West to the East, or both?

Lim: Perhaps basically research material in the way of source materials, microfilms, archives concerning Southeast Asia, held outside Southeast Asia and not obtainable in Southeast Asia. An example I could give would be, I think someone has mentioned the theses submitted to the University of Singapore. Singapore has been very generous in distributing multiple copies to many American institutions; it has received nothing in return, and these were supplied at below commercial rates. Singapore has not received a similar quantity of American doctoral dissertations in return.

Kaser: This results, in part at least, from the differing publication requirements for dissertations and theses in different parts of the world.

Lim: The theses in the University of Singapore are not for general distribution, so they were rather special favors to American institutions.

Kaser: I think that, at least at Cornell, John Echols you may know about this, it doesn't happen under my area of administration at all; we do distribute Southeast Asia Data Papers and so forth to a fair range of Southeast Asian institutions do we not.

Echols: Yes, we find that we give too many away; we can hardly afford to publish them anymore. I think on the other matter, we paid for those theses, which we were glad to do. We realize that it was a personal favor. We're also quite willing to let the University Microfilm shop sell copies of our dissertations to whoever wants to buy them. I think the problem of course is money.

Lim: Perhaps I should put it this way. The University Microfilm publications are commercially available; these are not commercially available. So therefore, they had to be specially done for you.

Williams: Thank you very much Pat. Yes, Mr. Burmester.

Burmester: I'd like to open up this question of PL-480 from the point of view of people who are outside of it and would like to get into it. We are people who are very keen to get into this. The basis upon which we see a possibility which would not upset the PL-480 Program, or I hope and break its doors or anything, is this. That when PL-480 in its office, take India for example which is one in which we are particularly interested, orders its material for the National Library supply stationery which could be typed in parallel with the PL-480 typing, seem to the supplier of the order slips being supplied to Australian High Commission daily or to the Australian Trade Commissioner in Calcutta the payment be made from that source and the material sent on from there to the National Library. The PL-480 Office would only be involved in the selection; the selection that its doing in any case for the American libraries. We'd just want to have the same selection made and directed to the suppliers which PL-480 already has established. Now is there any problem in an operation of that kind?

McGowan: I believe there would be a problem administratively as far as acquiring publications by the office in Delhi or elsewhere. As far as advising our suppliers that the National Library in Canberra would like to acquire whatever the Library of Congress acquires, I can see that there might not be any problem at all. We would be glad to.

Williams: If I understood what Mr. Burmester was saying, Frank, when you get an invoice from a dealer in India say, what he wants you to do in essence is to hand back a copy of that invoice to the dealer as an order from Australia. This would be, in essence of my understanding, an order from the Australian Trade Commission in New Delhi or Calcutta or wherever it happens to be.

McGowan: What we could do to anticipate this is by advising those dealers which we use, that the National Library of Australia would like to receive a copy of whatever they provide for the Library of Congress. The publication would in fact reach you in advance of our selection.

Williams: Well may I suggest, Mr. Burmester, that you and Mr. McGowan get together if possible and see if this can't be worked out, and it sounds from the conversation as though there ought to be some way here in which this could be done with minimal interference with PL-480's own operation. Yes, Mr. Donovan.

Donovan: Let me, as a former director of the PL-480 Office, explain some of the machanics I think Mr. McGowan is talking about. Much of our materials are on a blanket order basis depending upon detailed subject and area requirements. We receive the material, review it and send back that which we do not want. Then he bills us monthly for what we've acquired. So there is no separate invoices on each title. Also, in another instance, the field director goes out to the various research institutes and government institutions and buys at that moment. In this case, he pays for the material or is billed later. There is no invoice ahead of time so we can tell then specifically what are our copies for the National Library of Australia, but there may be a mechanism in this which could be done. The one you suggest wouldn't be feasible. You might have to work out something that would be a little different from what is being done both at the National Library and LC at the present moment.

Kurth: I'd like to attempt to put together a few of the things that have been mentioned in the past 30 minutes or so. To me, it comes down to what we want to do, when we want to start it, and when we want to get some sort of payoff for various libraries. A number of matters that have been discussed and mentioned I think naturally fall into the acquisitions process. In other words, it is not a matter perhaps of acquisitions per se but acquisitions that will benefit or bring books to libraries other than those in the United States. It also brings in the factor of aiding book industries and also Dr. Evan's very cogent argument for microfilming. Whether this embraces all of what is procured or only part, it has to be considered. In any event, all of these different considerations effect the timing, when and how soon things will get started. I would like to come back again, not that I'm urging it but I think its legitimate to raise it because it has come up from several points; and this is the question of the already existing base in the Southeast Asia area. The advantage here, it seems to me, is the immediacy of it; the mechanism is established. It exists now in

Indonesia. In Mr. McGowan's presentation, the thought was next--given money--that it could go and be based or acquire or bring about the acquisition of books published in Singapore and Malaysia. What if this would be put on a pay basis by the participants; it seems that an important precedent has been set already by having the participants pay the $3,000 plus $1,000. This, as I understand it, is only part of the total true cost, but suppose we thought in terms of making this a purely paid participatory program extended by two countries. Then think of it in phases, the other one being, I think, the office in Bangkok, a Regional Office, with the possibility of books from Cambodia and Laos filtering in. These are the possibilities that have been mentioned, and I want to reassert them or put them down in a different way with the question of what the priorities are, what you can see the urgencies to be, and the idea also of the payment for the programs, which might be possible under Mr. Burmester's proposal to have this compatible with the present set up of the legislation. If it is not, I have another thought which is, what utility a resolution from this body would be to Congress citing the substance of UNESCO Charter, which Dr. Evans had mentioned to Gordon Williams, as a basis for action here and urging that in the interest of international scholarship that provision for foreign libraries to join the PL-480 Program, with payment, of course. This is the material that I wanted to piece together.

Applebaum: I think Bill Kurth's opening sentence really covered it, depending upon the money available. Certainly so far as Singapore and Malaysia are concerned, given a situation where the other recipient libraries wish to contribute as they are in Indonesia, I think we could take this on, right now with the present funding situation. I say right now meaning the upcoming fiscal year. So far as Bangkok is concerned, however, this again means establishing an office; having an American out there, setting up all the essential routines, which I would assume for a group of this sort would include the preparation of an accessions list so that even those who are not dollar contributors would be able to exploit the materials either by purchasing on their own or by using interlibrary loan. I think this is one step, the Singapore-Malaysia one. I think this is practical, and I think the Library of Congress will explore this and follow-up on it. So far as Bangkok is concerned and a broader approach right now, given the other priorities that have been spelled out for the National Program for Acquisition, let me emphasize that this is an Act that we're talking about where there is no PL-480 money for any of these other programs and there is no PL-480 money in Indonesia. We're speaking about hard dollar appropriations and expenditures. There are priorities that have been spelled out in general terms but spelled out nevertheless by the research library community, that the total research

library community would like to have fulfilled. I speak here of coverage of Western Europe and Eastern Europe which are not as complete as Mr. McGowan may have led you to believe in his presentation. There are a number of countries on both the Western and Eastern side that we haven't been able to cover yet purely on a monitary basis. We just don't have enough money to do the job.

Williams: Before you sit down, you said that you thought that we could extend this to Singapore and Malaysia relatively quickly if there is about the same support as for Indonesia. Can you be more specific? How many libraries, at what cost or whats the total cost so that we can divide this by the number of libraries?

Applebaum: Right now we have 10 libraries, (Correct me if I'm wrong, Frank) contributing to the Indonesian program.

Williams: At about $3,000 or $4,000 a year.

Applebaum: They're contributing $4,000 a year; $3,000 for the publications, and $1,000 for administrative overhead.

Williams: So that this is about $40,000 total.

Applebaum: That's right.

Williams: You're saying that you can do the same thing for Malaysia and Singapore for about $40,000.

Applebaum: No. I'm not saying that, Gordon, because I don't have precise figures as to the number of publications or the cost of publications from those countries. What I am saying is that I think the LC Office in Djakarta has the capability of increasing its coverage to Singapore and Malaysia. This is certainly what it looks like from their reports.

Kurth: I wanted to comment on what Ed said. I had in mind that the cost of the operation would be borne by the participating libraries if this were to be extended to Singapore and Malaysia. I had also contemplated that the Bangkok item would be one, shall we say, for the day after tomorrow, because this is beyond, but basic to my thinking is that with a base present a single step is feasible. Given that, perhaps another office might not even be needed. Perhaps a traveling representative based in Djakarta, as Cecil Hobbs has pointed out on a number of occasions, this visitation on a periodic basis from a place in the area, Indonesia, Singapore, and Malaysia, might be a good beginning.

Bryant: I'd like to expand the discussion beyond the extension of the PL-480 Program to Singapore and Malaysia because as I pointed out earlier what I thought was one of the main drawbacks of the PL-480 Program was the lack of opportunity for Indonesian institutions to participate in any way in the Program, and I think if we're going to expand the program and develop a similar program in other countries, it ought to be on an international basis from the very beginning. I think that the institutions in the countries concerned ought to be allowed to participate at a lower cost than institutions in the United States or Australia and other parts of the world. This is going to increase the cost of the project per institution. Each of the institutions belonging in the United States, Australia, Japan, etc., themselves will have to bear some of the costs of the participation of the institutions in the country concerned. In order to do this I think the whole base of the program should be brought to include institutions in Australia and other countries so that they can help bear the cost of the whole program. As in Indonesia, we might be operating with 30 libraries by expanding to cover much of the rest of the world. I think this gives us a much broader base and will be much more feasible and less expensive in terms of each institution allowing participating of institutions in the countries concerned.

Williams: This problem has been raised before, or the suggestion has been made before, and the difficulties as I understand it is one of law and the interpretation of the law insofar as the Library of Congress is concerned under its NPAC authorization. Can any of you speak to what would be required in terms of changing the law?

Applebaum: Gordon, if I understood the comment, it would not be merely a matter of changing the NPAC law, but perhaps a change in the authorizing law of all of your institutions. I thought the previous speaker was alluding to fiscal support being provided by all participating libraries. In other words, Yale University might put in $5,000 to get $4,000 worth of material for itself and $1,000 worth of material for libraries in the area. Now I don't know under what type of appropriations the various university libraries are, but I assume that they would have at least as difficult a situation as we would have in attempting to apply funds for a gratuitous donation to another library however deserving it might be. To answer your question specifically, I think the law would have to be changed to authorize the Library of Congress either to use hard dollars appropriated for the Library of Congress for the betterment of institutions of higher learning in the United States, to use some of these monies for the betterment of other institutions in other countries. This certainly has some adherent difficulties in it. There is an alternative.

I know that the people in UNESCO prodded by Herman Leebarz, the librarian at the Royal Library in Belgium, have been talking about a library of the third world, as they put it; library of materials from hard-to-come-by areas. Such a library to be supported by perhaps UNESCO funds, with books purchased perhaps by cooperative donations of a number of European libraries or perhaps by UNESCO, but such books to be acquired under the Library of Congress NPAC Program. For example, another set of materials from Eastern Africa where we have an office working out of Nairobi. Here we're talking about overhead costs being carried by the United States government and perhaps this might be the more palatable approach; I think it might. The question was raised at IFLA a couple of years ago, and the Librarian of Congress at that time responded that he did not feel that the law would allow this but that presumably it might be subject to change if this was a desirable feature.

Roff: I just wanted to express some doubt about the possibility of an acquisitions program for Malaysia-Singapore which is based in Djakarta without being over anxious about it, but it does seem to me that any thought that a traveling salesman or as you said a traveling acquisitioner could simply wander through Malaysia and Singapore occasionally and pick up material which would be anything like complete is I think a futile hope. I've been engaged myself for many years in trying to keep track of materials in Malaysia and Singapore. Of course, Singapore is relatively much easier, but as far as Malaysia is concerned, it would be, I think, extremely difficult for somebody sitting in Djakarta and trying to use agents. That's no easier than it is for us here in a manner of speaking, a little cheaper to make checks on the agents occasionally. I would be very doubtful about this. An office in Singapore would make more sense for both Indonesia and Malaysia it seems to me in many ways.

Williams: I hope I have been at least a mild-mannered chairman until this point. I had contemplated a rather drastic action if no specific proposal was forth coming before we adjourned, of taking the step of making a proposal myself. I'm not sure you'd like that. I'd rather have it come from the floor. Another step has been proposed which is even more drastic however, and this is that I simply lock the door and say that no one leaves until we do have such proposal. I think we ought really, if this conference is going to be worth you people's time and attendance, to try to come to something specific about a proposal for doing something to improve physical access, which includes acquisition; but its certainly not the sole aspect of it, by scholars throughout the world of Southeast Asian materials. We've had some suggestions, none of which I think are completely easy. All of them have

problems. On the other hand, I think this is to be expected and that problems in general are soluble provided people want to solve them. Now one of the suggestions that has been made involves the NPAC Offices of the Library of Congress. I think this is a compliment to the Library of Congress' efficiency as much as to a desire of people to have somebody else do the work. There is also not only this but a willingness of libraries to pay something towards this. Whether or not enough can be found to make this justifiable; I don't know. The feeling that I have from the discussion is that there would surely be enough if this could be made international. This involves perhaps some change in the law, perhaps a very minor change in thelaw; and I'm not at all sure what these aren't possible through some concerted activity from this group, the appropriate associations in terms of merely technical amendments to the law. However, I think that these need to be explored. This is something that will specifically come out of this. There are other possibilities though that have not been more than really touched upon. This is the utilization of an agent or agency either a new one or some existing one that can be found to take on this responsibility which is not governmental, that is not part of the Library of Congress, one which the institutions or organizations might set up themselves. This might be one set up, in a sense, the way the Irick operation was set up; or it might be the utilization of some agency within some institution already within Southeast Asia. Does anyone have any suggestions along these lines, for exploration at least?

Kaser: Well, Gordon, is there any possibility of some kind of combination of these two extremes? I don't know enough about what goes on or went on in Wiesbaden, but don't you have an office in Harrassowitz' building? Is there any kind of merger of the private sector and the public sector, an activity of a kind that might have some meaning for us, Ed or somebody?

Applebaum: I think here we're speaking about something quite different. The Shared Cataloging aspect where a commercial dealer exists and has existed for many years who is quite capable of acquiring materials. This is primarily true in Western Europe, parts of Eastern Europe, and Japan; but in the areas of the world where the book trade is less developed, I think we're talking about something quite different. Perhaps an agent of the sort that Stechert-Hafner has been in Latin America is the answer; I'm not sure. From Bill Kurth's remarks I gather he thinks that this unlikely merely because the amount of material doesn't add up to an adequate profit margin for any commercial firm. If this is true, some other approach presumably is going to have to be considered. Perhaps the microfilm approach is the answer.

Williams: Ray, would you like to make some of the comments you made to me about possibilities in this area?

Nunn: I don't really have too much to say except that I was wondering if we couldn't fragment the operation. Instead of thinking of Southeast Asia as a whole, why couldn't we have three discrete parts. These would be the existing Djakarta operation with a possible offshoot to Singapore, or perhaps Singapore-Malaysia, handled separately or by someone in Singapore; and have a Bangkok operation; and a Manila operation. Djakarta is taken care of for the moment. Asfar as Manila is concerned, I would make the suggestion that we get a Philippine librarian to take care of our interests there as a part-time job or having someone do the leg-work for him or her, either working with a dealer; or operating directly, depending upon the institutional situation; and similarly in Bangkok. Although I can't think of any specific institutional arrangement in Bangkok, and similarly in Singapore. I think that I'd like to nominate the Institute for Southeast Asian Studies, which is not an institutional part of the University of Singapore, but is located 75 yards from the University of Singapore Library building. As a possibility, I think that if we could give institutional financial support to the Institute to carry on this assignment for us and give labor power to somebody like Mrs. Lim to supervise, so that she wouldn't have to be taken away from her duties to a tremendous extent, then we could have something going for us in Singapore and Malaysia. That's just my feeling about this, and not try and handle Southeast Asia as a whole, having someone from the United States go round and round and costing us an awful lot of money and not even being able to give the time and care to each area that would be really needed.

Wright: I'd like to echo what Ray says about separating the area because of the problems if we consider it as one region. Also I think Charles Bryant might speak to the matter of having an agent librarian in the Philippines in Manila working for us because Yale instituted a relationship there which some of us joined in, and I think the experience informative for this purpose. Also, Charles might want to speak about the dealers now being used in Singapore as possible agents by some of the Southeast Asian collections in the United States. We're considering trying to develop one or both of these agents. Charles, would you be interested in speaking to that?

Bryant: In reply to the first part about our experience dealing in the Philippines with librarians, we had a librarian who was supposed to act as an agent for Yale and some nine other American libraries for the acquisition of Philippine Government documents. The problem with this arrangement, I think,

is this: such an agent has to be a person who has sufficient knowledge of the various government agencies and bureaus in the Philippines because each issues its own documents; and they're not issued from a central place; and he also has to have personal contacts within the bureau. This means usually a librarian with considerable experience in this field. The problem comes because a librarian with this amount of experience is in a fairly senior position already and does not need the additional income that would come in under this arrangement. I think this might be a problem also with the suggestion that Ray Nunn has made--that a librarian who has sufficient knowledge of the book trade, is already in a fairly senior position and cannot devote time to such an arrangement. This is something that we would have to explore further I think.

With regard to the Singapore agents, we have been experimenting for the past year with a bookdealer in Singapore, a one Andrew Lee, for the acquisition of materials from Singapore and Malaysia. We have had marvelous success with him in terms of government documents and serial publications, somewhat less success for Malay material and for monograph publications. Cecil Byrd who is now in Singapore has suggested another agent for American libraries to acquire materials, and this is Chopra of Chopmen Enterprises. Giok Po Oey has all the information, or rather has more information on this than I do. What we have been suggesting is that American libraries split up their business in Singapore between Andrew Lee and Chopra. Chopra has the advantage of being able to supply Malay publications, apparently in both Rumi and Jawi and also monograph publications. It is a more established book dealer than is Andrew Lee. Chopra has the first advantage of charging only a 20% mark up. Yale has been paying Andrew Lee a 100% mark up. We feel that a 100% mark up is particularly worthwhile in this case because the material he has been acquiring is government publications, publications of non-governmental and non-commercial societies, hospitals, ambulance associations, charitable associations, religious societies, political parties, etc. These are the types of materials that he cannot just send out by sitting in his book store and waiting for them to come to him. He has to go out and get them, and we feel in this case a 100% mark up is necessary to offer sufficient incentive. In the case of regular commercial publications, a 20% mark up from Chopra, I think, would be much more reasonable. One problem that has occurred to me and I haven't given it much thought, but I'd just like to throw it out because I think Mr. Roth mentioned it earlier--that a 100% mark up might be necessary for any arrangement in a cooperative and more comprehensive acquisitions program in Southeast Asia. I think

from what we learned yesterday, the book trade in Southeast Asia is a very delicate and fragile thing. I wonder what effect it would have on the local book trade if American libraries, or if a large number of foreign libraries, were to come into the area and begin paying this high a mark up for materials. Would this not distort the local book trade to such an extent that it would make it much more difficult for local institutions in Singapore, Malaysia, Philippines, etc. to acquire materials.

Rony: I would like to add an additional point to what Charlie Bryant said with respect to Malaysia. I met a scholarly gentleman by the name of Ismial Husan, who is now staying with Professor Roth in New York City. From the information I gathered, especially from Mrs. Lim, he is a very reliable scholar and very much interested in this type of material; that is, acquisitions. He has been doing so far for the Koninklijk Institut Voor Taal-, Land-en Volkenkunde, Drs. Karni's library in Holland, which has a very extensive collection of Malay and Indonesian materials. He expressed his interest, when talking to me, in becoming the assistant to any American libraries which are willing to have him get materials for them, especially government materials in Malaysia. He said he makes very frequent trips all over the peninsula. I feel that this gentleman should be approached if you are thinking of getting specific help. Thank you.

Nguyen Dinh Hoa: For the area of Indochina we are very fortunate, to know from the Jesuit Missionary in Saigon, Father André Gelinas, who has been kind enough to buy things for the Library of Congress, Cornell, Yale and for our own library. He has a lot of students on the faculty of the University of Saigon too. So, the Center itself with which he is connected is called the Alexandre Rhodes Center, named after the Jesuit scholar who helped us codify the Roman script. Anyway, the Center library is very well supplied, but he also has a lot of students and friends who can just go out and hunt for the books. He's willing to help us on a cooperative basis, and the mark up is only 20% by the way. Also he even offers to have the books bound for us before shipping. Of course, binding is still very cheap in Saigon. We told him that we'd be interested in, let's say, Chinese language materials as well as French and English language materials in addition to Lao, Cambodian and Vietnamese language materials. I wanted to share this bit of information.

Williams: I'm wondering, Pat, your name was mentioned earlier in connection with the suggestion that Ray was making. Do you suppose that there are established libraries, thinking of the National Archives in Bangkok, for example; or the National

Library, that has an obligation in its own interests to collect the local publications, government publications in depth, is not doing, I understand, a terribly good job because the depository laws are often honored in the breach. What it needs itself is manpower to collect in its own interests. Could such an institution be helped by a cooperative organization which pays for them to collect, both for themselves and for a cooperative world-wide group of scholars? Do you suppose that they're able with their own legal commitments and other kinds of problems to take on an obligation such as this? Would there be such an institution in Singapore? Could your institute do this, for example? If I understood, isn't this what you were suggesting, Ray?

Lim: To begin with my Institute first, we are in a very small building within the University Campus. We have very limited facilities of all kinds. So I think it would be extremely difficult for me to even expand our present Institution's program. For the future, we hope to have a new building in the next few years, in which case we hope to develop our various programs much more rapidly. Regarding your earlier question, the broader question of National libraries enforcing depository legislation,..

Williams: I was thinking of not enforcing it, but if we were able to give them more money to employ more people and pay for this, they themselves would be getting more as well as them getting three other copies or 16 other copies or whatever it might be for distribution.

Lim: I think that is a destinct possibility, that if you are able to finance part of this operation plus your own and that they could then fit it into their own program, which they have the authority by law to do. The difficulty here would be that some countries do not have depository legislation and have no central depository. I think for Malaysia and Singapore that is something that you could negotiate with the National Archives and the National Library. Both institutions are very efficient in enforcing the law. So you could, I think, work through them.

Williams: I'm wondering if this might not get to the kind of problem Bill Roff and others have been talking about, our helping them as well. It would seem to me that this would be the kind of operation in which the United States and other countries, Western Europe, elsewhere in Asia as well, interested in acquiring these materials to pay the library to do within its own line of responsibility for itself but is unable to do because of lack of funds. What we do is help provide the funds so that they can acquire the kinds of

things that they would be acquiring in any case for themselves if they could. In addition then, to acquire things for outside its support. In other words, rather than simply support the NPAC Program, let us say we're supporting the National Archives or the National Library, you do exactly the same thing. Were you going to comment on this, Cecil?

Hobbs: All of you know my deep interest in acquisitions from the region. This idea for one individual to go for one institution to the region and go from place to place, as Bill said this morning, you come back with some real wonderful acquisitions. This is a stop gap. This not the answer to the problem. We all know this. At the other end of the spectrum is the idea of a Eutopia, in my opinion, to have a Djakarta Center in every one of these countries, possibly with the exception of Laos. But in these areas to have one in each place. This is the Eutopia; this is the dream. Now we all know that we won't be able to achieve this dream right now. We just know this; but I'm hoping, Mr. Chairman, that either this afternoon, or if its postponed until tomorrow, that we will come to some decision whereby we take the first step beyond what we have now to have something of a combination which we mentioned this afternoon with the comments you have made. The question that I raise right now at this juncture is how much would a thing like that cost? How many institutions would be interested in it? I hope my institution would be. To multiply that by the number of institutions and get one place started; just one, if its just Bangkok, if its just Manila but just one. Then later on we can go to the next step; we can go on later on. I agree with what Bill Roff said; I agree with what John Musgrave feels; I know what John Echols feels with reference to some of this going about business. This is not the answer, but let's start with just one. Is that possible? I really don't know the answer financially. I don't know how much it would cost, but I think we ought to take some definate step along that line.

Musgrave: Given the nature of our area, I'll just mention a couple of cases. I'd like to start with something Cecil said and something that Luther Evans said. Its my impression that most people are experienced with a certain dealer in Thailand that has been very good for trade publications. As aside in regard to the book trade, I think her experience has been that she has gradually increased the number of overseas customers who buy from her. The major deficiencies of this store are coverage of government publications. This is because government agencies do not want to give to a commercial person more than, I think she said, three copies. This puts a crimp in her dealing with a number of blanket order institutions. She has difficulties with non-trade publications other than government, and she probably has difficulties

covering provincial publications unless they are minor and overall. It occurs to me, however, that perhaps this is where we can marry your idea, Gordon, of deficiencies in coverage within the country and film--if we could somehow have an instrument which would work on the government publications, perhaps securing only one copy, film them perhaps in the country.

Now the Thai National Documentation Centre has a very elaborate and modern photographic shop which I don't think is heavily used. If we could persuade them, for instance, to do the filming, and then turn over the originals perhaps to the Thai National Library, this might be one step which will supplement what we can do. Other people may not agree with me, but my impression is that the experience of Nibondh for a trade publication is pretty good.

In the Philippines, Yale has a blanket order system. I think some others joined in with another dealer, MCS Enterprises; and I think he's pretty good for current things, trade publications, out-of-print things, to some extent for provincial things, and private things, non-trade publications, but not for government. Here again perhaps we could work with the Library of the University of the Philippines. The Library of the University of the Philippines has a staff member who, I understand, takes about one day a week and goes around to all the government agencies and collects things. Or we could work with the National Library. I think we have a very good friend in the Director of the National Library. I understand that he did not join the scholars in Indonesia in being critical of American libraries. Here is a place where we can work. I think he has a photo shop now. In these two countries, perhaps we could start by supplementing by means of film the deficiencies of the regular dealers.

Rony: I just would like to add comment to the acquisition of, that is the physical access to, Indonesian materials. Our objective is to get access to materials published in the outlying areas without being resented by, at least by "some", librarians. My feeling is that the only way to solve this problem is this: all the university libraries, it seems to me from my observation during my visit to them, are interested in American books. I noticed that, e.g. USAID is giving aid through books to education; and also I noticed that Asia Foundation too is helping Indonesian university libraries with books. I was just wondering whether these type of activities can be coordinated. That is whether all the contributions by the Asia Foundation or USAID channeled to a certain body, let's say PL-480 Office in Djakarta, a sort of exchange and gift division of the PL-480 Office there. Then we would make

sort of an individual contract with each university. By so doing, the Exchange and Gift Division would keep us informed as to what is cooking in their university libraries or in outlying areas if they want to get certain books. By doing this, we would have sort of a mutual basis--we provide them with books and at the same time there is incentive for them to provide us with information about books or about publications themselves. I thought that this might be sort of a good thing to explore, if it's possible.

Roff: Joyce Wright referred earlier to the need or desirability of building on what already exists. From the discussion, it seems that basically there are two things existing--the NPAC Program already in Djakarta and the depository system or programs already in existance in Singapore. Now this is obviously only a partial attack on the problem; but would you permit me to propose formally that this meeting, this conference, support the idea in some form or other that assistance is given for the appointment of the staff if the National Archives in Malaysia and in Singapore agree. This person would have the responsibility of assisting the National Archives in documentation internally, bibliographically, of stuff which is acquired by deposit and chasing it up and so on. At the same time, to acquire an additional copy for whatever organization it is here who is going to be the recipient of it. Multicopies seem to me to be a different sort of a thing altogether. I don't see how one could hope for more than a single copy on this kind of basis, but it does seem that there should be at least a partial attempt to cope with the problem that we face. At the same time, to the extent to which this would be attractive to Ali Jontan in Kuala Lumpur or to his opposite number in Singapore, it still seems to me a little doubtful. If it was someone of ability, a trained librarian, able to give real bibliographical assistance, and full salary paid or something of this kind, I believe it would be sympathetically considered by the two territories. This is scarcely a formal proposition verbally speaking, but might I suggest that I do put forward some kind of proposal of this sort.

Williams: Is there a second to this suggestion?

Anonymous: I second it.

Williams: I don't know that this body is formally constituted to do anything except pass resolutions on to its sponsoring organizations, the Association for Asian Studies, and CORMOSEA, and the Association of Research Libraries, and acquisitions committees for this area; but this would seem to me appropriate for this body to do so, to make these recommendations

formally to these committees, these organizations to explore and implement if possible. On this basis then, if this meets no objection, all of those in favor of this will say I.

McGowan: Would you want to rephrase the question?

Williams: If I understood Mr. Roff's suggestion, and he will correct me if it's wrong, this was that that exploration be given to the possibility of supporting the National Library and/or National Archives in Malaysia and Singapore--giving them support in terms of a person or money with which to employ such a person for bibliographic and acquisitions assistance in improving if necessary their own acquisition of government documents and other material from within the area, and of acquiring at least one additional copy either to be deposited in some library in the United States to be freely available or to be microfilmed. These I think are possibilities that need to be explored. It might be that simply from previous discussion an improvement of access with the National Library or National Archives own copy and this be microfilmed, and the microfilm made available might be appropriate rather than a second copy. I think none of us know what the possibilities are here; rather, we know what the possibilities are; but none of us know the most practical solution in this case. The idea is to provide funds to an existing organization, the State Library or the National Archives to improve its own acquisition and to make available one copy or a copy, their copy for outside use. Is this correct, Mr. Roff?

Roff: Yes, I should perhaps add as a rider at the present moment there is no National Library in Malaysia. It is portended, but the Archives is the recipient of all materials including all books deposited by law. The intention is that there will be a National Library in a year or two's time, and at such time this whole operation if it were to ever come about would move into the National Library from the Archives.

Williams: Is there any other discussion? Yes, Mr. Donovan.

Donovan: Mr. Applebaum said that there was hope for a Title II program to be extended to Malaysia and Singapore. I wondered if Mr. Roff's suggestion is not premature. If such a feasibility might be possible, would we be duplicating efforts here? I throw it up as a question.

Williams: It seems very appropriate.

Hobbs: The committee which established this meeting today, I'm not certain about the prerogative. We have no bylaws or anything of that nature, but any proposals--like Roff's proposal, like the comment which has been made to give this

committee the power to go over and carefully review these proposals, these two or other to come subsequently and to implement as the committee sees fit. Is this fitting, Mr. Chairman?

Tsuneishi: It seems to me that what you've been grappling with are some fairly messy problems without any attempt to descriminate between these problems. For example, you've been discussing problems of access to government publications. I'd like to suggest that this is not a unique problem to Southeast Asian government publications; that I have read a recent study about access to American government documents. There are only 75% of these listed in the monthly catalog. You face the same problem with Japanese government publications. You have an existing institution there, International Exchange of Government Documents, and perhaps this might be explored. The Japanese through the National Library with a possible tie up through the National Cash Register because they have a Microfiche Program to microfiche Japanese publications for international and internal domestic distribution because users in Japan dissatisfied with the present distribution system for Japanese government documents are, as American librarians, dissatisfied with the distribution of American government documents in this country. So this is not a unique problem, but this whole area of government documents it seems to me ought to be discussed separately. Now this proposal to set up an assistance program for the National Archives and the National Library of Malaysia and Singapore might be discussed in terms of government documents whereas it does not seem to me that you need it for trade publications either in Malaysia or Singapore or in Thailand or for that matter the Philippines. Then, if you talk about control of newspapers and serial publications, that's an entirely different area that you get into of complexity and difficulty. What I'm suggesting is that you try to sharpen your focus, the scope of your discussion, sharpen the focus of your attention to what it is you want to deal with, trade publications, government publications, newspapers, serials, or what. It seems to me that your answers are going to vary. Now the NPAC has a fairly sharp focus, a restricted focus if you will, monographs, current monographs; PL-480 is somewhat broader in its coverage. Before you pass a resolution it would seem to me that it would be fruitful to try to narrow the focus of your discussion.

Williams: Warren, may I suggest that you are both an expert in this field and a member of this august body, why don't you sharpen it, why don't you make an amendment to this.

Musgrave: I'd like to propose a resolution that we investigate perhaps with the National Library of the Philippines their acquiring, or finding out first how well their acquisition to government publications is, and then suggesting that they perhaps investigate with NCR the possibility of having NCR film their government publications, and in Thailand explore with the National Library. There perhaps we could use the middle man, Roger Smith, representing the Ford Foundation who is trying to work on the development of Southeast Asian studies in Southeast Asia if it is necessary to have a middle man to explain to them what we're interested in and again draw their attention to the activities of NCR in Japan to see whether they could do two things: 1) government publications and 2) these cremation volumes, which you referred to yesterday, most copies of which, I believe most go to the National Library because, it was not made plain yesterday was it many of these are publications sometimes for the first time sometimes for another edition of text in the holdings of the National Library. If we could get these two organizations to consider perhaps through NCR, this is a specific instrument, bring these under control through film, it might get somewhere.

Tsuneishi: First of all without any undue modesty I'm not an expert in the field of Southeast Asian procurement of publications. I'm only administratively concerned with that area and the experts in the Library of Congress are Cecil Hobbs, Kohar Rony and others, and I would like to have them speak to this point.

Hobbs: I agree with the basic premise that we are all concerned about all the countries, about all the materials. I feel that we are possibly trying to take an awful lot of chew at one time. Its just because of our enthusiasm to secure the materials is the reason we talk this way, in my opinion; but if we think in terms of newspapers and serials and procure those, then we will let go the government publications, the monographs, the fugitive materials here and there. I think that this is the reason why we take this approach which is not sharpened. Roff and others are quite interested in the historical documents of an archival nature. Now there are other institutions who might not be as concerned about those as they are the serials. I'm afraid it's impossible to come to some basic decision on the whole thing, but my concern is that we find one and start with that. I presume that maybe because of my prejudice but I'm quite concerned about books, the books that students would use and second the periodicals and newspapers, later on the archival material, and so on. This is the way that I would grade it. I cannot come to a resolution, Mr. Chairman, but this is just my opinion about the matter. I think if we could have one step taken at one place with reference to books or with reference to serials and newspapers, I think we would have achieved something.

Tsuneishi: I'll take that opportunity with respect to sharpening the focus of the debate or discussion. Now when Mr. Applebaum speaks about expanding the Title II program in Djakarta to Singapore and Malaysia, I think it ought to be clear in everybody's mind that this means control of currently published monographs. It would not in the first instance, cover government publications, archival deposits, serial publications and newspapers.

McGowan: The Shared Cataloging Program has limited itself arbitrarily to the acquisition of monographs simply because some limitation was necessary initially. The program in Indonesia is not Shared Cataloging Program nor is the office in Rio nor in Nairobi. These are what we consider regional acquisitions offices. What we purchase there for the Library of Congress in the way of monographs is purchased with Title II funds, but we do not limit our acquisitions efforts to monographs by any means. The sets of publications which we acquire for participants includes not only monographs but everything that is published that can be considered of research value including government documents, newspapers, periodicals, ephemera and so forth.

Tsuneishi: You see what I meant by not being an expert in the field.

Williams: It's getting late and while one can lock the door, I think no one really wants to do that. May I take advantage of my position to make a suggestion for your consideration. It is not a very desirable one but on the other hand a very common one. In view of the discussion here, and the inability to resolve all of these quickly certainly within the next two or three minutes or probably within an hour or so, that the common kind of a solution is to recommend the appointment of a committee for continuing exploration of the problem. Would this seem an acceptable if not a desirable compromise?

Anonymous: There is a resolution on the floor.

Anonymous: I suggest that it be withdrawn.

Kaser: Mr. Chairman, I think there is also a Committee in existance which is an appropriate body to which this matter might be referred. There is the Joint Committee on the Southeast Asia sub-committee and the Farmington Plan Committee of the American Research Libraries. Also, there is the Committee of Research Materials on Southeast Asia, which is devoted to the matter of the flow of materials.

Williams: When I said committee I wasn't intentionally being specific. I said a committee in a general sense, and there are, as has been pointed out, two existing committees already that I think would be the appropriate ones, I didn't have in mind another one necessarily. I see no reason regardless of any

actions why anyone can't write to these committees at any time and I'm sure the suggestions would be welcomed. If there isn't anything else, it has been pointed out that there is a resolution and a second which we've been discussing and I think that is appropriate for us to at least vote on this. In any case, may I say that it becomes a part of the record and I'm sure will be considered by whatever bodies review these. Is there any further discussion before we take up this resolution?

Kaser: Gordon, I think I've got this pretty much the way that Bill Roff made it. The motion, as I understand it, was to explore the possibility of making available a staff member each to the National Archives of Malaysia and the National Library of Singapore to assist with their own acquisition and bibliographical listing of government documents and related publications and to acquire an additional copy of each such publication either for microfilming or for deposit in an appropriate American repository. Is that rather what you said? While I'm on my feet here, I might say this. If this motion were defeated or withdrawn, I would myself propose something more general and perhaps so general as to be useless but I'll leave it with you here. I would propose that this body request the Joint Committee that I tried to describe a moment ago to explore ways of freeing up the flow of materials first from Malaysia and Singapore, then from Bangkok and other areas hopefully through cooperative effort and recognizing the need for increasing the flow of such materials from West to East as well as from East to West.

Roff: I feel I should not withdraw my motion at the moment.

Nunn: Maybe I'm speaking for people from the area, but I think that its materials on the area in the West that they want in the East. That is say, they want materials on Malaysia or the Philippines that we have microfilmed, or acquired in some way, sent to them in exchange for the materials that we want from Southeast Asia brought from there to here. Is this right? I don't know; or do you want general government documents?

Lim: I think this question was raised a moment ago. I think that what Southeast Asian institutions would like to vary to some extent according to their own requirements. I was speaking from the point of view of my own Institute just now, when I said we would be interested in historical source materials. But I think basically Southeast Asian institutions want three types of material--the historical source materials of their own history, of their own past which is held in repositories outside of Southeast Asia. They would like to have educational

material because education is the key to better development, and I think that they would also like to have materialoon science and technology because this is obviously something that they want to go into. I think that if you are thinking of a two-way flow, there are different things that different institutions want and perhaps that will have to be discussed with whatever link up that you formulate. Taking a very long look, I think that ultimately the only improvement you can have in the situation is the improvement of the existing infrastructure. So that any program that you formulate here should support and strengthen the existing infrastructure in these various countries through the library associations, the national libraries, book sellers and trade associations.

Williams: Are there any other comments or discussions? Are you ready for the question? All those in favor of the resolution made by Mr. Roff, please say I. Oppose? The resolution is carried. Do you wish to make yours as well, now? Does anyone else feel moved to make a motion? Is there anything else, Cecil, that you have? I, therefore, declare this meeting adjourned until 9 o'clock tomorrow morning. Thank you all very much.

DISCUSSION SESSION--NO. 4

Thursday a.m.--April 30
Chairman: William Welsh

Kaser: Are there any announcements, Cecil, that we need to hear about?

Hobbs: Before coffee break.

Kaser: Yesterday we discussed problems at some length. I think I was telling somebody at breakfast this morning that I don't like the word problem; I don't like problems at all. When I went to Cornell, I told my staff in our first staff meeting that I didn't want to hear anything about problems, I didn't want them to come to me with problems, I wanted them to come to me with opportunities. If they saw a problem, I wanted them to recognize that there was in every problem an opportunity; and that they should come not with the statement of the problem but with rather a statement of the opportunity. I think that we can do this same thing here. Yesterday we recognized that certain problems exist. I think that we also recognized that there are opportunities involved with these several problems. I'm relatively sure that we did not arrive at clear recognition of the opportunities in yesterday's discussion.

I rather expect that today's meeting may terminate a little bit earlier than we'd planned so that we can discuss some general resolutions that might come out of today's meeting and also perhaps out of yesterday's discussion as well. I do invite you not to make your plane reservations to depart until after 4:30. Do your best not to be jumping up at 4:10 and at 4:15 and 4:20 to catch an airplane. Do stick with us until the end. We will be out of here at 4:30, not 4:31 but 4:30. Bill Welsh who is the chairman of today's session, has indicated that he will push discussion of bibliographic access along as expeditiously as possible so that we will have some opportunity for general discussion and general resolution later in the afternoon.

I think at this time then, here is your chairman for the day until 4 o'clock, Bill Welsh, who is the Director of the Processing Department of the Library of Congress.

Welsh: Thank you, Dave. The door is locked. When I got to the office this morning to look at the mail that had accumulated, I found a "Dear John" letter. I thought it would be appropriate to read part of it to set the framework for this discussion. "Mr. Blank informs me that when he was in Washington for the conference scheduled by the COSATI and the Federal Library Committee during the last week in March, he talked to you about the possibilities of consulting with you and hopefully requesting of the Cataloging Department of the Library of Congress to set certain priorities in the cataloging of books. We realize that you already established that U. S. trade books be cataloged at the highest priority. We would like to suggest that the following be considered as a priority list:

Priority 1- U. S. trade materials
2- U. S. non-trade materials
3- Other English language materials
4- Western language materials
5- Slavic language materials
6- East Asian language materials
7- Other materials."

So you can tell, if you haven't already observed, that a rather distinguished librarian from a very large research library believes that your materials should be second to last, and I think this is the problem. I think it is certainly one of the most neglected areas, and I think I'll blame all of you for this.

I think I'll remind you that you are the experts in this field; that any solution to the problems that were discussed yesterday and the problems that will be discussed today really rest with you; that you've got to tell this group, your working committee, what you think ought to be done to take advantage of opportunities. I've struck problems out, Dave, in the few notes I had and put opportunities. You're not going to get any assistance from anybody outside, as far as I can see, this group and a few people who were unable to attend. You are the experts in this field. You know the problems that you've been coping with. You ought to be most capable of arriving at solutions to these problems. I hope that we make a better approach at least today than was made yesterday. That's a rather involved candid statement, but I think there was considerable disappointment that we didn't move more rapidly yesterday.

I think I'd like to take occasion to reiterate a remark that Cecil made. Its not one problem we're talking about but a variety of very complex problems, and I think we ought to go away from here with having at least a solution to a problem. We've talked long enough for many, many years

we've gathered together; and we've talked about the problems and I don't think that we're any closer to the solution. As a matter of fact, we may have aggravated the problem. I think in Ray's paper yesterday he referred to the list of titles that are available, things that have been brought under some bibliographic control. In very short order, we'll have to have a card index to such lists so that we can find out what is available. There is too much fragmentation in this area, and we've got to do some consolidation. I think you're going to have to identify the problems; put them in priority order. I preach this at Warren Tsuneishi at every opportunity--that we cannot solve all of them at once; and I think you're going to have to put them in priority order so we can approach a solution.

Now in consideration of today's session, as you will note in today's program, we did consider a possible solution. Most of the papers are dedicated to Union Catalog controls. We hope that Fred Riggs will come up with some specific recommendations that we can cope with and agree on those recommendations, disagree, or come up with some different ideas. If we don't, if we're unable to do this, I think we would have failed ourselves; and we will have only ourselves to blame for this lack. I would like all of the speakers on today's session to compress their remarks as much as possible so we can have as much time this afternoon to a discussion of our recommendation so that the Conference can be a fruitful one. I have thought of having a brief biographical statement for each of the speakers, but I decided against that. You ought to be well-known. If you're not well-known now, you ought to be well-known by the contribution you make at the clost of today's session.

[NOTE: At this point the following addresses were delivered:

"Do We Need a Union Catalog" by Giok Po Oey
"Need for Cooperative Cataloging" by David Ray
"Need for Improved National Bibliographies" by Cecil Hobbs
"Automated Bibliographical Control of Area Research Materials" by John Musgrave]

[NOTE: In the midst of the Musgrave paper the following discussion took place]:

Musgrave: The utility of the NUC is further and much more seriously circumscribed for those concerned with Southeast Asia studies by reason of its very considerable omissions: it contains no reports from L.C. or other libraries of imprints from Southeast Asia or elsewhere in the Burmese, Thai, Lao, Cambodian, Javanese, Balinese and other scripts(including Arabic used for Malay or languages of Indonesia, unless the works were cataloged many years ago, in romanized form.

I think, occasionally I have seen in the National Catalogs the kinds of cards we have in our repository for say the White Collection in Cleveland, something in Lao or Cambodian which they did that is totally romanized.

Welsh: That is grossly inaccurate.

Musgrave: I am sorry.

Welsh: Gloria Hsia would you like to say a word?

Hsia: Yes I would very much like to say something.

Welsh: She's been sitting there festering.

Musgrave: Oh really.

Welsh: She is the Assistant Chief of the Catalog Maintenance and Preparation Division.

Musgrave: Well, let me say one word. This statement is not based on inspection of the catalogs. This statement, in a long letter that I wrote to Gordon and he never criticized, is based on what is said at the front matter of the various parts of the NUC.

Hsia: The statement made by Mr. Oey and Mr. Musgrave that The National Union Catalog does not include entries for Southeast Asian materials in vernacular is not true. It does include cards in the following Southeast Asian vernacular languages if the materials are cataloged by the Library of Congress: Thai, Tagalog, Vietnamese and Indonesian. Those titles represented by the Library of Congress printed cards are included in The National Union Catalog. Later reports of holdings for those monographic titles printed on Library of Congress cards after an annual or quinquennial cumulation has gone to press are published in The National Union Catalog Register of Additional Locations.

Welsh: You all know how skillful Dave Kaser is. I was immediately aware when he asked me to chair this group so that I was put on the defensive, and then we moved from the defensive to the offensive. I'm going to stick with the offensive for a moment.

The Library of Congress is your library. The National Program for Acquisition and Cataloging is your program. It was brought into being through the great efforts of ARL, of which I think Steve McCarthy is just a part, and is most unfortunate because the whole concept of the NPAC Program was that here was a program designed specifically to do what could

not be done individually by your libraries. There was, there is a problem of funding; but the plan is present and, as both Frank and Ed described to you yesterday, the next step toward implementation would include this area. It would not provide a final solution subject to the availability of funds; but if funds were available in the next fiscal year, we would plan to expand the program to more nearly meet some of your needs. It's up to you to make your needs known.

Now Dave Ray made a comment about some unhappiness with the Burmese and Thai transliteration tables. This is your responsibility as well. What we try to do, and this is simply not only the Library of Congress tables, but there are tables that, as a result of our gathering together a group of experts, try to reach agreement and then they're submitted to ALA. When they're issued from ALA, they're suppose to represent your needs. The meeting on Indonesian names that's taking place now is another illustration of this.

So I think it's not in the lack of goodwill that we have not proceeded at a more rapid rate. There is a very hard fact of lack of funding. The plan for implementing NPAC was based on meeting the greatest number of needs with the smallest dollar investment so that we could do as much as possible. This is the reason why we moved into Western Europe first. There were national bibliographies; we could turn out a whale of a lot more copy at a very small expenditure of money. As we proceed into your area particularly, where considerably fewer libraries are going to benefit, the dollar cost is going to be much greater; but we have asked for funds to do this. If the funds are forthcoming, it will in fact be done. The NPAC Program is precisely your program, and we will move just as rapidly as we can to meet your needs as soon as funding becomes available. There will be more to be said on this later. I have some ideas on how we might do something on this line, but I felt it absolutely essential to make this known.

There are a number of factural errors in both the previous papers. I'll correct only one at this stage. We did have a reduction in force. We fought against it; but as all of you know very, very well, this has not been limited to the Library of Congress. This reduction in force has taken place within the whole entire government structure, and all of you have been adversely effected. This makes more acute the problem that we are facing, but in the specific area, we did not terminate these people that we find it so difficult to get. We kept them on because we were aware of the importance of this program. We terminated filers, we terminated searchers and we terminated English language catalogers; but we kept on the PL-480 catalogers that we had acquired and trained. This was at considerable expense of

cther parts of the Program, but we knew how difficult it was to acquire these people and how terribly difficult it was to train them. When Title II money becomes available, that staff will then be available. It is true that some of them have been doing English language cataloging in the interim, but they are available. When the money becomes available, we will move right back into this area as rapidly as we can.

Now we've moved up the coffee hour, and I have a request that instead of spending 15 minutes up around the coffee urn, or wherever else you might need to go, that we get our coffee and get back to our seats as rapidly as possible, say about five or six minutes. I think this will speed things up. Then next will be Cecil. Cecil has a few announcements, however, prior to that.

Hobbs: I remind you that the hotel check out is at 1 o'clock. It's easy to forget that; and also if you wish to bring your bags up from the hotel up to the Library of Congress, we have a checkroom here for them. They will be quite safe. Then you can stay until 4:30. The second announcement is that we're very pleased to have Miss Rozelle from the State Department with us today. Shewas with us at the luncheon yesterday, and she has some publications which she would like to have you know about. She just has the samples and no distribution, but we're very pleased. Will you stand Miss Rozelle? Thank you very much. Third, I have prepared for each one of you a list of the participants in our Conference, and they are on my table here. You can get them as you get your coffee. Last, I have vouchers for those who need the travel vouchers, and I will give them to you as you come here. Thank you.

Welsh: David wants the last word here.

Kaser: I think it's important to identify the sources of funds that we're working with at this Conference. The space here is clear, I think; it is contributed by the Library of Congress, also our luncheon yesterday as I already announced was contributed by the Library of Congress. The travel reimbursement vouchers are for transportation only, economy air fare only. This money is coming from the Association for Asian Studies. What you do with your other expenses--how you get reimbursed, or where--this is your problem. Some of the other incidental costs--the cost of producing the Proceedings of this Conference, the coffee, and the name tags, that kind of thing--is coming out of the Association for Research Libraries. So we do have several sources of funds that we are utilizing. I think it's important to recognize this.

I would like, before we break for coffee, however, just to reinforce what Bill has just said that is that the NPAC Program is your program. Ed Applebaum yesterday coming back

from lunch took me to task justifiably for being in a conflict of interest. I happen to be the chairman of the Association of Research Libraries' Committee on Shared Cataloging. This is the kind of bird dogging committee that works with the NPAC Program. All of the policy decisions that go into the Shared Cataloging Program of the NPAC Program at the Library of Congress are participated in and reviewed by and carefully screened and discussed in the Shared Cataloging Committee of ARL. If the NPAC Program has assigned first priority to Western Europe, second priority to Eastern Europe and seventh priority to Southeast Asia this is because your library directors who comprise the ARL membership and who work with this Committee on Shared Cataloging have reviewed these priorities and have concurred in them. So Bill is correct; it is your program. Lean on Bill and Ed and Frank and others here, but also go back and lean on your own directors. Here I am especially pleading for Southeast Asia; and yet as chairman for the other thing, I have to support the priority that has already been assigned. So I think that's all I wanted to say Bill is that you're absolutely right, and I think the library community recognizes that it is its program rather than yours. If you will make your needs known to your administrators, then you will have had your say. I hope they will have the proper effect.

Welsh: It's been said that I miss many opportunities to keep silent, and I'll miss another one now. We've talked about the need for standardization, I would like to urge that in your considerations, that you could adopt MARC, which is a communication standard. I hope that you could adopt that as the input because even though the input is costing considerably more than anybody estimated, we think that there are the possibilities that you have described. We would like to know, for example, how many Burmese books we have acquired in the last year, how many we have in our collections, how many titles we got from Indonesia. We can't do that now; and if you put all the tags in, including the ones for title, author, etc., you can also spin off your indexes which I believe to be invaluable. I am chairman of an ad hoc committee on automation at the Library, and our group had made a recommendation to the librarian that we, having gotten English language materials under control, go forth with the recommendation to the Appropriation Committee for inclusion of all our current cataloging in machine readable form. That was our recommendation for the estimates that have been submitted. We have, however, at the moment somewhat retreated from that because we had a meeting the first of March of automation experts, people who are actually using the MARC record. There are now 75 subscribers to MARC. Half of them did not respond to our request for information as to whether they were using MARC, and about half of those that did respond said that they weren't using it. Now the

remainder, I think the number was 17, expressed collectively some considerable concern about the ability to utilize the data base which at that time was 41,000 titles. So we thought we ought to spend a great deal more effort finding how to organize the files so you can do all the things that we've talked about.

The rationale for the recommendation that we put all of our current cataloging in machinable form was so we could produce all of our book catalogs at what, I'm certain, will be a considerable savings. Gloria, you can correct me if I'm mistaken here, but I think the editorial costs for preparing the last quinquennial for the author catalog was in access of $500,000. This is a very significant cost. A great part of that would be eliminated. That in itself would be of considerable benefit, but the principle benefit would be the speeding up, the compressing of the time that goes into preparing all of the catalogs. Our recent experience with the 1968 Annual was just tragic. It took us longer to produce that, I think, than any other annual that we have ever produced. It is now off the press and we won't encounter that same experience again; but as the file grows, so is the time spent in editing it. At the moment we are pondering the problem of how we're going to, in fact, utilize the data base. We're still convinced that the ultimate goal will be to produce all our catalogs in machinable form.

One other factor that you might take with you during the lunch period, I've asked Mrs. Hsia and others involved in this particular area of material to submit to me an estimate that I could submit to the Librarian within the month of May for consideration for our 1972 estimates, to include in the book catalogs all the materials for this particular area. There is, as far as I can see, short of money, there is absolutely no reason why this material should not be included. Warren has beaten me enough about the head and face so that I'm convinced that we must move forward in this area. It would be a good program approach and something that our appropriation committees are usually susceptive to. So, barring some unforseen problem, we will proceed. With one exception, that concludes the morning session. The exception is that the Conference Director wants to say a few words to you. He comes to you with the, I would say, whole-hearted support of this Committee and upon the recommendation of a very small handful of students at Cornell University.

Kaser: I don't really want to say anything except to ascertain a request from Ray Nunn for the floor to make a motion at this time.

Nunn: I would like to make a motion to set up a committee to prepare some resolutions. This is an unpopular time during the lunch hour. I'm sure you'd prefer to enjoy your lunch. I propose we have a small committee to prepare two resolutions, one on physical access and one on bibliographical access.

Kaser: I had myself been thinking about this last night, and it turned out that in the middle of the morning Ray came up and said why don't you let me make this motion. The motion has been made and I entertain a second. It's been seconded. Is there a discussion of the motion?

Riggs: I was asked by our Chairman to make some comments this afternoon trying to pull together the threads of a number of things we've been discussing. I've been making some notes on various proposals and project ideas and trying to think of how they might best be implemented in terms of the committee structures that we now have and what new structures might be necessary. So I have a very strong interest in the resolutions that might be made. I'm not sure though that we're really at the stage yet, Ray, where resolutions could be formulated. It seems to me that we still need more discussion of some of the questions before we can arrive at sensible resolutions. That may not be correct, but I'm a little perplexed to see just what resolutions might be formulated on how we should do.

Kaser: Yes sir. I think this is a good point, and it troubled me too. The way I have resolved my own way through it, and you may or may not choose to go along with this, is that we did come to some fair concensus yesterday on the overall problems and their opportunities for improvement in physical access. We don't concur in the details necessarily, but what I would assume that Ray has in mind here in the preparation of resolutions, is the preparation of general resolutions representing what concensus was attained yesterday rather than trying to get to the specific unresolved area.

Insofar as the discussion today is concerned, the problems and opportunities of bibliographical access, it seems to me that you've given me just one possible resolution to this problem and that is to put you on this committee if it's approved, Fred, since you have some preview as to what it is you are going to lead us into thinking this afternoon. Bill has already said that he will terminate the discussion of the problems of bibliographical access at 4 o'clock so that we will have time to present general resolutions, to discuss them, and hopefully to adopt them. I think that if you could not be with the committee this noon, Fred, if this is approved, if you could give them some guidance in the general direction you expect the afternoon discussion to go

with opportunity prior to 4 o'clock to reconcile your recommendations with whatever afternoon discussion comes off, I think would be still possible to do. I think it is important that we leave here having made some, having arrived at some concensus, having identified that concensus, and having made some resolutions for its implementation. Is there further discussion of the motion? If not, all in favor, please say I. Opposed, the same sign. So ordered.

I asked Ray Nunn to serve on this committee, if you will sir. John Echols, if you're not already committed for lunch would you be willing to eat with Ray, he's a nice fellow. I'd like to ask Pat Lim would you be so kind as to eat lunch with Mr. Nunn this noon. Well maybe we can find a way to get both of you to go off together and eat lunch with Mr. Nunn and go to coffee together and discuss your private affairs there. John Musgrave, it occurs to me that you might add a note of leaven to the group. I wonder if the five of you at the moment of adjournment would just meet up here a minute or two and see if you can. You have got an hour and a half for lunch, and if you don't eat anything or drink anything or do anything else, you might be able to accomplish both of these needs. I think they both are substantial needs. Could you meet right up here and see if there is any way you can accomplish both of these things before we reassemble here at 1:30? Thank you sir. I'm so pleased to see your willing participation. Are there other announcements, Cecil?

Hobbs: In the list of participants there were two names missing. I apologize for that, but it was because it was made before those people appeared in our Conference. So I wasn't clairvoyant. If you find there are any corrections needed on the list you received this morning, please let me know and I will make it correct for our proceedings which should include that. Second, all of these papers and all of these deliberations will be edited, and we hope to have, I've already taken steps here at the Library of Congress, for the purpose of producing a proceeding which will be sent to each one of you. Third, I would like to remind, a strong reminder to, all persons who have spoken with papers that they will send those to me because I know, as I will want to do on my own, that you will want to make additional comments and make changes. Send them to me as soon as you can. If you take too long, I will have to press you. As to the editing of these papers and of the proceedings it will not be done right away for a very good reason. My secretary is on maternity leave and she will be away and when she comes back I will see that she gives birth to something else, these proceedings. If you have any resolutions, Ray or anybody else, please be sure

that you put them in writing and give them to me. Don't wait just for the tape. Last, if Mr. Quinn is here, I have an urgent message for him.

Kaser: We will reassemble here at 1:30.

DISCUSSION SESSION--NO.5

Thursday p.m.--April 30
Chairman: William Welsh

Welsh: Our speaker has now arrived so the afternoon session can begin. Fred Riggs will speak to us on "Development of Programs for Action."

Riggs: Thank you. Nothing like walking in a door and having to start right away. When do we want to handle the resolutions? Do we want to do that right away? Well, I was thinking the way we've got it worked out now, the resolutions might well come first because they refer to some general principles which would underly everything that I would have to say.

Kaser: We can do that. You want to make the resolutions before the discussions?

Riggs: Yes, I think it might be good just to have a proceedure of putting the resolutions on the record and not try to act on them until after I discuss my ideas.

Kaser: Yes sir, I believe we can. We have a draft, I believe, of one. Is the second one drafted?

Riggs: I have a number of thoughts about the discussion so far. Let me explain by way of background that Bill Welsh asked me first to prepare a paper. I began thinking about a paper and the topic assigned. Then it seemed to be more and more difficult to prepare a meaningful one about how to proceed in implementing the various suggestions of this Conference if I tried to write it in advance. It might be much better to make the suggestions after the papers had been presented at the Conference. So I've been trying to take a few notes and think about how some of the things that have been suggested might be implemented. So what I have is a very rough set of notes which pulls together various threads of the discussion so far. Although I've thought mainly about the bibliographical question raised today, I've also tried to relate them to the physical access questions that were discussed yesterday.

All of these ideas that I have put down are related to several kind of fundamental principles or policies which seem to me to be implicit in much of what has been said and these ideas are stated in the resolution which Ray Nunn is

polishing up at the back of the room. It seems to me it would be useful to have those resolutions laid before you as a premise, not for action right away but just to have them in mind so that you could be thinking about them as we talked about some of the specifics. Ray, why don't you raise your hand when you're ready and I'll just stop. I can continue indefinately until you're ready. If you are ready now, I think it would be advantageous.

Nunn: Unfortunately my eating oyster soup interfered with the framing of the resolution so you may get a little soup in with the resolutions. This first one is purposely a general one and this is how it reads. Be it resolved that the Joint AAS/ARL Committee on Southeast Asia Acquisitions be asked to seek, plan and propose ways of freeing up scholarly access, both physical and bibliographical to Southeast Asia Research Materials through such cooperative mechanisms as appear appropriate. These mechanisms might include: 1) the extension of NPAC activities cooperatively supported into additional areas of the region; 2) the establishment of a SEACAP; 3) to work through and support existing institutions and organizations in Southeast Asia; 4) any division, combination or melting of the above mechanisms as might seem promising. In its deliberations, the Committee should be constantly aware of the need for improved access to Southeast Asia research library materials, not only in the United States but also to include institutions throughout the world. Did everyone get that who wanted it?

I've just been reminded by Fred that we've got to have a rider to this. The Committee recognizes that the solution of acquisition and bibliographical approaches cannot be carried out on a national basis, but that interest of institutions inside and outside Southeast Asia are complementary, and that all these institutions should be involved in a mutually beneficial arrangement. I think I've got all of the results of our discussions. Unfortunately, we didn't have time to frame a formal resolution and then put it to the group because they had to get on with something else.

Riggs: What we're going to try to do is run off this resolution which Ray will try to polish up a little bit and then distribute it, so that by 4 o'clock we can then look at the text. Let me just recapitulate my understanding of what some of the main points in the resolution are, not written text but just extemporaneously. One is the principle of internationalization of the work in this area on the basis of the very problems that were discussed the first day, the first afternoon that we met. It seems clear that the market

for Southeast Asian materials in the United States will not be large enough to sustain the kinds of programs that have been affected for Latin America and other parts of the world. But that one way of creating a large enough market for Southeast Asian materials and correspondingly for the bibliographical facilities which seem to be needed is to really approach it on the world-wide basis. This is something that we've already done and I believe it has been proven successful, at least as far as we've gone in relation to microfilming. The establishing of Southeast Asia Microforms as a world-wide international organization is giving us a much broader basis for funding our microfilm projects than if we had limited it to the United States.

The second principle which is in the resolution is the principle that I would think of as that of mutuality--that what is desirable for the United States and other countries outside of Southeast Asia is complementary with the institutions and scholars in Southeast Asia. That sometimes these are reciprocal or interdependent and that the schemes and plans that we formulate to meet our own needs should be, therefore, always considered in the context of how they will effect institutions and interests in Southeast Asia. We may have to make adjustments, modify our ideas of what we should do, what we would like to do in order to meet the quite legitimate interests of people in Southeast Asia, because in the long run if what we do will benefit them as well as us we will lay a basis for a much greater cooperation and for satisfying our needs better. So our long-run interests require that we engage in our activities in as cooperative a way as possible. This relates obviously very directly to the question of book production.

There was some discussion in our resolutions that book production is not, book development let us say, is not directly a problem of acquisitions. If book development programs can be successful, then it will be easier for us to buy books that we want. In this sense we thought, and I think it grows out of the discussion here, that a number of the programs which have been set up, including PL-480 and, to some extent, certain characteristics of the Title II-C Program and the NPAC Program, can be looked upon as expedients in a world which inadequately developed and organized in many respects but that our ultimate goal would be that indigenous institutions in each country should be able to handle the problems which NPAC and similarly the Latin American LACAP and what we might set up as a SEACAP Program. All of these would be a short-run expedients to deal with a temporary situation but with the expectation that eventually indigenous institutions in each country would be able to meet the needs of the countries concerned and of foreign scholars and

institutions who want to buy materials and who want to cooperate in bibliographical control programs. Those were the two, it seems to me, basic principles involved in the resolution stated more succinctly in those terms.

[NOTE: At this point, see the more formal speech of Fred Riggs].

Welsh: I suggest that we all now join hands because we're in the Promise Land, thirty one suggestions, I think, was my rough count. I think that it's now absolutely essential that we break for coffee so that somebody can decide how we're going to deal with this; how we're going to get adequate discussion on the very many excellent points that you've made. So let's break for coffee.

Welsh: We've now collected our thoughts. We're completely organized again, and we thought we might proceed by having Fred Riggs read this summary recommendations one-by-one and get your reactions to them. Fred, if you will take over again, please.

Riggs: These recommendations are formulated in terms of the various committees.

The first one is for David Kaser's committee, involving several items under the general heading of SEACAP. That is, how do we form a SEA Cooperative Acquisitions Program. One proposal for the inter-university agreement for traveling representatives without any special funding on the budgets of the libraries which have been sending people on their own budgets anyhow from time to time. The other item in it which may or may not be appropriate is to work with agencies concerned with book development. This grows out of the notion of reciprocity that our ability to buy materials in SEA will be approved if their facilities for selling books is improved. Several agencies have been interested in that activity. It can be worked out with them to strengthen their activities in SEA. I think that in connection with this, David, you might want to say a word. I'd like to ask you a question about the role that the ARL will play in this. Apart from your committee, what is the general posture of the ARL?

Kaser: I don't think I've got all my notes down here. There are one or two things missing, so at the end of what I say you tell me that I've overlooked something. It doesn't look quite complete here at the moment.

Generally, let me remind you that the ARL is an institutional membership organization comprising the 60 large,

excuse me, the 80 largest research libraries in the United States. Most of these are university libraries; but not all, including our host, the Library of Congress, which is certainly one of our biggest. These are general research libraries almost entirely and consequently their major interests incompass research libraries problems of whatever kind and wherever they fall. Within the ARL there is the Farmington Plan Committee, which has as its major area of concern, the improvement of the flow of research library materials into American research libraries from whatever part of the world they happen to appear in. It's only the very limited sub-committee on SEA that is joint with CORMOSEA in the appointment of a joint committee on Southeast Asian acquisitions. So ARL has been in the forefront of cooperative acquisitions and resource development programs across the country and around the world for the last two or three decades. It has worked very successfully in several parts of the world and we would assume that it would continue vigorously to support any kind of Southeast Asian collection development activities.

I wish Steve McCarthy was still here because it occurs to me that we did mention yesterday the East Asian Cooperative Center that's being operated in the ARL headquarters. We didn't, however, mention the East European Cooperative Development Center that's also operating in ARL. I don't know if any of you all were in the discussion with the Ford Foundation that resulted in the funding, at a 1/2 million dollar level, if I recall correctly, on the East Asian Center and a 1/4 of a million dollar level on the East European Center. If any of you were there, did you detect any disposition on the part of the Ford Foundation to participate in other area centers, such as the Southeast Asian Center? Is this a possibility or is it not; does anyone know about this? I think Steve had to leave a little bit ago. Well at any rate, I think that the ARL is certainly concerned and very interested in this.

Insofar as our own committee is concerned, I would expect that our committee would be very happy; it would want to, would consider it central to its assignment to consider the matter of establishment of SEACAP. I think that we would probably also consider it a part of our responsibility to study it in conjunction with or in relation to any kind of NPAC extension into the area as well. It may be that these two are, or maybe we're talking about the same thing. I think that we very well could concern ourselves with coordinated library travelers' programs of some kind. I must say that I don't quite see that our committee could contribute much very effectively to the problem of book industry development in Southeast Asia. I don't detect in our committee composition,

at anyrate, any great expertise in this area. Perhaps we would prefer, I'm speaking without having talked with any of the committee members, perhaps we would prefer to defer to some more appropriate group on that particular thing. If nobody else wants it, we'll certainly take it and do our best with it; but I don't believe we have expertise in this. Does that cover the points you raised or did I overlook one?

Riggs: Does anyone else have comments on that, on what the standing Joint Committee of ARLC, AAS, CORMOSEA might best do.

Kurth: I've got to leave in a few moments and I wanted to comment on what was mentioned. The point of a once six year visit I think is an excellent one. This is something that is being done now--a representative going from the United States to Southeast Asia. I think that the proposal is an optimization of what already exists to make it more useful by sharing this idea of a person going each year. I think it is part of a package of optimizing what is being done now. The other parts being perhaps the sharing of the knowledge of people in the area, graduate students and returned alumni, and so on. However, in my opinion, it is not the same thing as a SEACAP. It is ancillary to that. The basic issue of acquisitions activity in the area is something of the sort of what Cecil had in mind--a person stationed in the area who would visit, or the NPAC's presence in the area. I make this distinction because of the factor in the area of this high erosion or decay rate given a visit. In other words, arrangements tend to disappear rapidly even after a once yearly visit. So just in summary, I wanted to say that this is ancillary, highly desirable per se, but the basic attack point remains.

Kaser: Fred, I didn't mean to imply that this was an either or proposition but that both of these things would be studied by the Committee.

Tsuneishi: May I say a word or two about the possible ARL interest in Southeast Asia. The Chinese Material Center was developed by the Joint Committee on Contemporary China joint between ACLS and SSRC, which could not of course administer the grant from Ford Foundation; therefore it was turned over to ARL. There is a sort of isomorphism here. The Slavic people got interested in this as a concept and went to Ford and they were granted an amount for control of Slavic language material. Now it's my understanding, and I get this about third-hand through Phil McNiff who is the chairman of the Foreign Acquisitions Committee of ARL, the Ford Foundation, now it has funded two areas, it expects to receive requests for funding from the other area studies groups. So, whether Ford will equally fund these other areas,

is still open to question. The people at Ford do expect to receive this simply because of the success of the two other area groups.

Kaser: This is my understanding, Warren. I just didn't want to say it myself. I was hoping that somebody else would say it.

Riggs: Could I say a word about the funding of CORMOSEA because you might be curious about how we work and a little bit about the background of ISAC which is relevant here I think. The Interuniversity Southeast Asia Committee was not established by the Association for Asian Studies. It was established autonomously and then came into the AAS. Now that point is relevant to funding. The origin of it, and I'm oversimplifying a little bit, but the Ford Foundation, as you know, withdrew from the general support for university area studies programs, hoping that the U. S. government would pick up the bill and you'd have the NDEA Program in the International Education Act which instead of coming forward with funds, have retreated from funding. This has resulted in various universities that had area studies programs going back to the Ford Foundation and saying, "Well, we need more money to continue or we're going to have to close up or we'll be in very serious straits." The Ford Foundation decided that they would not, as I understand, come back into funding individual university area studies programs; but they would consider, as a kind of an emergency measure because of the failure of federal funds to be forthcoming, the funding of national programs that would strengthen area studies programs in American universities. They also had a very strong interest in overseas development. In fact, the Ford Foundation itself has moved towards the full acceptance of the principle of complementarity or mutuality. Previously, as you may recall, the Ford Foundation had two divisions--one for overseas development and one that was called International Training and Research which supported American scholars doing research on foreign areas. As a result of the reorganization of the Foundation a few years ago, that ITR division was scrapped and one International division emerged which had the mandate to both strengthen overseas development programs and to strengthen American research in the context of overseas development. So they are trying to see the problems of development in relation to the problem of American understanding of foreign areas and their development problems.

With that as a background, a number of American universities that have Southeast Asia Centers each decided to chip in a small amount of money in order to finance a Planning Committee which would try to devise a national program

for Southeast Asian Studies. That Committee met several times at Ann Arbor with Gail Ness, as a spark plug, and Bob Tilman at Yale and this led to the proposal of the Interuniversity Southeast Asia Committee. There then ensued a debate about where the Interuniversity Southeast Asia Committee should be located. Should it be a free-floating new organization or should it affiliate with an existing organization? They considered the SSRCACLS NEXSUS and they also considered the AAS. Primarily because they wanted their committee to be an elected body representing the constituency of Southeast Asia Area specialists, they finally decided to come into the AAS. They had their own relationships to the Ford Foundation, their own independent funding before they came into the AAS. Now a process of reorganization and assimilation is taking place, there are unsettled questions as to how the funding of the AAS will be related to the funding of the Southeast Asia component of the AAS. The way I understand the current thinking to be going--the AAS will ask for a general support budget which they hope to get from the Foundation, which will include administrative support for the work of the Southeast Asia Regional Council. ISAC was converted into a regional council of the AAS at a time when the overall constitution of the AAS was changed last year, and four regional councils were set up. Then arose the question of what would be the relations of ISAC to the Southeast Asia Regional Council? This was a tough decision to make but after some very hard bargaining and negotiating, a compromise solution was reached which permits ISAC to be recognized as the Regional Council for Southeast Asia of the AAS. We will now be in a position to go to the Ford Foundation to ask for project support with specific projects in view to be sponsored by the Regional Council after the basic administrative funds for the Regional Council had been secured. One of the budget items that we are asking for, that is that the Regional Council will ask for, will be a program budget for CORMOSEA. The CORMOSEA budget can include a variety of projects; in other words, it will be a CORMOSEA Program on research materials on Southeast Asia within which there can be a number of projects, or a National Material Center for the acquisition of Southeast Asian materials could be a separate program which could come up as an independent grant application to the Ford Foundation. I think that as a national program it would be favorably considered. Whereas the individual universities' programs will not be favorably considered. In that sense, the Ford Foundation is no longer in the business of supporting individual universities, with some exceptions. Their basic policy is not to support individual universities, but to support national programs. This would clearly be a national program. So I should think your Committee ought to think in terms of support from the Ford Foundation.

Welsh: Any other comments on recommendation No. 1?

Riggs: The second had to do with proposals for John Musgraves' committee on the automation of bibliographic control. It would continue to consider, and we have in our present budget a small item which would give the Musgrave committee some resources, to do some preliminary investigative work thinking of the automation of the Cornell current accessions list as a major possible project. In addition, we might suggest that his committee look at the possibility of adding a joint accessions list of the major universities that have Southeast Asian cataloging, the union list of serials broken down into several components and then cooperating with, in some way, the National Union Catalog. I'm not sure if that belongs here or with another committee, but I added that in as an afterthought. Maybe John had better make a comment first if he has any feelings about this.

Williams: I think maybe this is the appropriate time for me to comment on this and to jump ahead to something that you said earlier but this will now come later in this group of recommendations that you're making. This has to do with the relations to the National Union Catalog the register proposing that SEAM do master negatives and so on. The thing that I feel very strongly that we need to try to do is to avoid wherever possible the setting up of separate splinter operations when there is already in existance a national scheme that's more comprehensive in base. In this particular case we have several such. There is a National Register of Microform Masters which has been produced for some years by the Library of Congress. They are prepared to continue it. It seems to me that this is the register in which things ought to be reported and not a separate one for Southeast Asia.

I recognize, because I work as a non-specialist with the Southeast Asians, with the Far East Asians, with the Africanists, with the South Asians, and so on, every scholar wants quickly at hand in a little package everything of interest to him. The trouble is that there are as many such packages as there are scholars. One of the troubles that almost every scholar seems to have, one of the fallacies he seems to have in his mind is that nobody except him is interested in materials from this area. This isn't true at all. The people interested in economics per se, for example, are interested in Southeast Asian economics; those interested in political science, are interested in Southeast Asian political science, and so on. What one really needs to do is get these combined in a major tool where everybody can find what they want most quickly. Otherwise one unnecessarily duplicates. Now there is this National Register of Microform Masters. It is prepared to do that. There is the National Union Catalog which takes care of current acquisitions as well as retrospective acquisitions; it does both. There are two problems however--one of these has been mentioned earlier,

standardization of cataloging and attention needs to be given to this in order to facilitate reporting in these various publications. The lack of standardization is what causes, among other things, the delays because it adds greatly to the expense of having to re-edit. It means certain things can't be included because they don't fit.

There is another problem though, and this is the reporting by the libraries who have this material, whether they're master negatives or whether they're original materials or positive or whatever they may be. Positive microfilm, incidentally, is reported in the National Union Catalog. These are simply copies of materials and are recorded there, provided they are reported. I think that a good deal of the burden for this needs to be put back onto the libraries and scholars themselves should see that their libraries report to these existing tools. There is another one for serials that has been put out. It is called New Serial Titles which covers a great many of these and some of the older and it continues in various ways the Union List of Serials, Newspapers and so on. Thank you.

Nunn: One of the difficulties of using these large lists in New Serial Titles and Union List of Serials I've found that it's fine if you have a specific title in mind and you want to see if it's been microfilmed and you want to see what the holdings are. On the other hand, if you're in the business of collection building or you want to know what range of materials are on a given area, it means endless work searching through hundreds and hundreds of pages to find the things you want. I think many of us who have worked in area collections have had this experience of going through the microfilm list, the Union List of Microfilms, searching and looking for things that are appropriate to their area and maybe spending weeks or months going through those lists of things. So this is a great attraction, is to have at hand a large body of materials for surveying a particular area or seeing what is on that area which is otherwise lost in the huge lists that do exist.

Welsh: Ray, we have certainly very much been made aware of this problem in the past several days and long before this. What we have in mind, and we hope will work, that if we produce all of our cataloging and NUC reports in the machine form and have a base of selling these tools to a generality of libraries, then possibly we could produce a special list at a lower cost because the imput costs are being born by a great number of libraries; hopefully we can satisfy the more specialized needs. As I said this morning, we have decided to recommend to the Librarian that we do expand the New Serial Titles, expand the National Register of Microfilm Masters and expand the NUC to bring in publications in this area that are not

being brought in now. This can be done at a very small increase in staff, as an expert staff might be very difficult to acquire. This is our goal. I think this will serve a very useful purpose. We're not going to promise that next year we're going to be able to give you a specialized list because it's going to take quite some time and some dollars to get the whole thing automated. This is the direction in which we're moving. This is why I was so fascinated with what John said about getting in all the tags so that we have the capability then if the market demands spinning off these specialized lists.

Spalding: I don't know whether its relevant to this particular point, but is bibliographic control of Western language materials that deal with countries of Southeast Asia relevant to this?

Welsh: Yes.

Spalding: Then I think that I should call to your attention a development which I expect to take place very soon which I think should have great interest to you. It illustrates how the computer can solve some of the problems that Ray just referred to. You have these massive lists and the information is all there but it's not organized in a way in which you can use it. We expect within the next month or two months to start applying to all of the English language titles which we now catalog and enter into the MARC Machine record, a subject area code, a series of code numbers which are hierarchal in structure of what we call subject areas. That is to say, if a book deals in some way with a certain geographical area regardless of what the topic might be--whether it's demography or whatever--but if it has to do with demography in a particular place, then it will receive a subject area code. These codes will go from the general to the specific, from regions down to countries. They won't go any further down than countries excepting for countries like the United States, Canada, the Soviet Union where it goes down as far as the Republic. We will start putting these codes in, I hope, the next month or two, which would mean then that it would be possible to get a print out from MARC of all items which bear a subject area code number within the Southeast Asia Region broken down for the specific codes for the general region or for several countries within the region and then broken down into particular countries.

Welsh: Any other comments on this? Mr. Rony.

Rony: First of all I want to express my support to Mr. Gordon Williams' statement about the need to help the Library of Congress in terms of the National Register of Microfilms and

other activities here. I would like also, in addition to what Mr. Spalding said, to mention something about non-book titles and that is index of periodicals. I feel that, reflecting my working area here in the Reference Department, the Southeast Asia Subject Catalog could be a great deal of help here provided we are able to get more help especially in terms of indexing periodicals. We have tremendous sources for periodicals coming from all over, not only from this country but from also Southeast Asia. The only problem that we have right now, is that we don't have personnel to do the typing and so on. I would also like to mention about the cataloging. Everybody is talking about the cataloging. First of all, on Indonesian cataloging I feel that if everybody is interested in having Indonesian materials cataloged as fast as possible, I think we should expand the number of personnel in the Library of Congress. Right now if there are 10 participating libraries receiving Indonesian materials, why not contribute more funds to add to the number of personnel right now at the Library of Congress. Here at the Library of Congress we have tremendous resources for reference as long as we have personnel to do it. I think we can do it fast here too.

Welsh: Thank you. Any other comments?

Ray: I'd like to remark on the last letter of NPAC, which is "C" for cataloging, somewhat along the line of Mr. Rony. Also we've had a lot of talk about reciprocity around here which is an excellent idea. I was just talking to Mr. Finzi whom I last saw in New Delhi in connection with PL-480. I asked him to what extent were Indian libraries using those cards that we see in vernacular characters? Now when we get set up as we have been talking about in say Bangkok and places where these Asiatic scripts are used, I think we should look forward to producing cards in those scripts which will then be taken on, we hope, by Thai and possibly Cambodian libraries and, who knows, maybe eventually Burmese. We'll have, if the use of cards catches on among those people, in part a step towards the solution to the standardization problem because if they adopt our cards as libraries in the United States have adopted LC cards it will help towards solving our standardization. That also would be a step in the direction of reciprocity.

Welsh: Mr. Oey, aren't you going to make any comments about the recommendation since it very much involves, Mr. Echols. We show our bias; there is no reason why you shouldn't show yours. Any other comments.

Ray: I'd like to say about that thought, if it is a thought that came up. We know that LC cards are relatively expensive and probably prohibitively expensive for some Southeast

Asia libraries; nonetheless they can be very easily or comparatively easy to reproduce, by photography, Xeroxing, and methods like that. What I would suggest is not imply that we should invite them to buy sets of LC cards.

Welsh: Fred.

Riggs: It seems to me that several points of what I had suggested have not been discussed. I'm not quite clear how the comments that Gordon Williams made about the NUC and the National Register of Microfilm will effect the proposal to automate the Cornell Current List and to develop a current accessions list of Southeast Asian material? Are those ideas in conflict or are they not in conflict? All I'm doing in a sense is reporting suggestions that had been made during the course of the Conference and we should see whether they fit or whether they're in conflict with each other.

Williams: No, these are not in conflict but they are indeed part of the same problem. There is in general, I think, recognized by scholars a need for current acquisitions lists in order to see what has been currently received. To a large extent one of the purposes of these (lists) is as a substitute in delays in appearance in Union Catalogs. The reasons for these delays are curious ones. One is that somehow scholars in libraries can manage to get along with listings in acquisitions lists we won't accept for catalogs. I've never been able to understand quite why this is true but it is. Part of it is the problem of standardization that I referred to earlier, and I don't see why these two things can't be tied in together and automation would certainly help. I did, however, mention the faster necessity to report more quickly to the National Union Catalog and for more libraries to report than are now reporting. It seems to me that if these two things are done, with the Library of Congress beginning to automate these materials already, doing this at our expense as taxpayers and as libraries' expense in various ways as we buy these products, it seems to me that this is the practical way of putting these things into effect and letting then the spin off come in terms of to the area kind of tagging that Sumner mentioned or whatever else it may be. There are other approaches as well.

Riggs: It strikes me that if we do have the funds for it, if we get out budget request, we should ask the Musgrave committee probably to convene another meeting on the more specialized subject to take up the question of the automation of the Cornell Current Accessions List, the problem of the Union Listing of Serials on Southeast Asia, the problem of how Southeast Asian specialists can better cooperate and libraries can better cooperate with NUC to strengthen its facilities, and also work with the Southeast Asia Subject Catalog at the

Library of Congress which is a different thing. All of these seem to me to be interrelated and if they could be made the subject of an inquiry, I don't know whether a single meeting or a set of consultations or somebody making a study of the matter and making a report would be the best procedure. But it does seem to me that it does fall within the scope of John's committee and it also ties in with the automation of the BAS.

Williams: I think it is important to do it this way to make sure you're using the same format; the MARC format and not something else that isn't compatible.

Riggs: Some of the key people involved in that subject are not here and that's why it seems to me a further investigation of this subject is called for. John, it seems to me that we ought to get your reaction because we might end up voting that you ought to be doing something and you don't want to do it.

(Musgrave says something which is inaudible).

Oey: I gather, Gordon Williams, that there is a need for faster reporting by libraries. However, there is a very serious bottle neck here and it is the lack of talent. The lack of talent is even more serious, I think, than the lack of funding. There have been cases where there was money, but that there was a lack of talent. We just don't have enough people who know the vernacular languages to process this material in the various libraries. So if this problem can be solved, then I think that we would have reasonable hope that reporting can be made faster.

Welsh: I would just like to second that comment. When we were expanding the Shared Cataloging Program where we had the money in hand, the problem was certainly the talent that we needed. When we expanded the Japanese Program, we were able to acquire the people with the Japanese language and we established a cataloging training class, we trained them in Japanese cataloging so that solved that; but its an immense problem.

Riggs: Just two supplementary points of information that might be relevant to this last point Oey made: One is, this is not a plug for my institution, but it does happen that the University of Hawaii Library School is making plans to develop a specialized program on Southeast Asian library problems. If that goes through, and I hope that it will, then Bob Stevens and his staff will be able to help train people for specialized problems both to work in Southeast Asia and to work in American libraries on Southeast Asian problems. This is a

joint program of the Southeast Asia Center of the University and the Library School.

Welsh: We might just find someone on our staff who might be interested in going out there and recruiting.

Riggs: The other thing is that at Puntjak Pass, at the end of the Conference, one of the topics on which recommendations were made involved a training and a resolution was adopted calling for specialized training of people in Southeast Asian libraries working particularly on advanced library problems, which include some of these things. I'm not sure what the latest stage of that is, but there is a scheme, as I understand, for Summer Institutes or something might be tied with the training of archivists. That's all under consideration, I believe, no decision has been made, but the resolution was adopted and there was interest in doing this so it might well be and it would be also a regional training program in Southeast Asia.

Kaser: May I say something while we're on that subject? It does seem to me that maybe in some cases, however, we are not making maximum utilization of the talent that we do have. All of us have this situation existing, I'm sure, in our own libraries. At Cornell for example, we get people who can handle Javanese and Iban, and yet I'm sure that these people don't spend full time cataloging Javanese books. There ought, some how, to be a way to contract with one another to do cataloging. I can't imagine why some institution that has a few Javanese books that need cataloging couldn't pack them up and ship them to us and pay us to catalog them. We, meanwhile, have no backlog right now, of Khmer books that are uncataloged. We do lack Khmer competence right now and we'd just love to be able to ship these Khmer books off and pay somebody else to catalog them for us. I think that we could make better utilization of the skills and talent that we do have through some kind of imaginative-cooperative effort. This is off the subject, but its related somehow.

Welsh: We'll be volunteering to take your books.

Oey: Why not. I think that the Library of Congress needs to be brought into the picture here. Seriously speaking, I think it can be done if we work with, what do you call it now, worksheets. If libraries would have vernacular material which needs to be cataloged, and if they have somebody who can read the language, who usually are no librarians, at least we can put on a worksheet bibliographical data like, who the author

is, what the title is, what the imprint is--this sort of thing--and also what the subject is. If all this data is sent to the Library of Congress, and if the LC makes library cards on the basis of this, I think it should be possible. Cooperatively we can produce an acceptable catalog card.

Riggs: Would there be any use to asking that each library submit the names of the catalogers who have specialized competence on Southeast Asia languages and could put out a little list. A couple of pages would probably do it and the CORMOSEA Newsletter could sent it around; that would be some guide.

Welsh: Cornell just did this; you have competence in 61 languages.

Kaser: That's right. I think that these people who are immediately involved here could compare notes with one another and see who has competence right now in what languages, not the individual persons but rather the departments or units within the respective libraries that can handle these different languages and go ahead and ship some of this stuff around.

Riggs: Also you don't have to ship the whole book; sometimes can't you just send a xerox copy of the title page, a few pages?

Welsh: I think you better send the book.

Riggs: I am told by our monitor over here we only have a minute left to finish this part of the discussion, so let me just comment that of the other things that I mentioned that work for SEAM, which is in Gordon Williams' department, he raised some questions about the union list of negatives which was an idea that was mentioned. Maybe that's already taken care of and there's no reason to discuss that any further in view of the National Register of Microfilm Masters, but maybe you want to discuss that with Gordon. That's something that can be discussed privately, without further time here. Also the union list of theses was an idea that we discussed for Cecil Hobbs' committee to look into and that seems to me to be, these are theses in Southeast Asia, if Cecil and Ray Nunn would discuss that, you could probably do something.

Hobbs: In the Southeast Asia Subject Catalog here at LC, we have put in there a card for the theses of all the universities in this country and some in England pertaining to subjects, masters and higher level theses dealing with Southeast Asia and broken down by country and subject arrangement.

Riggs: I think what the resolution calls for would be theses in Southeast Asia.

Hobbs: Well, that would be supplementary.

Riggs: That would be supplement to this. That seems to be the biggest thing left. Then there are a number of things I thought CORMOSEA might work on. I think we should not discuss that because that's more complicated. But there is one other committee, that's Miss Lian Tie Kho's committee, which has been working, so far, only on the development of the standardization of cataloging on Indonesian. I think I mentioned that there was a meeting last summer on the development of the Thai rule for Thai names. That group was quite satisfied with the outcome of its work and I believe that that rule is in the process of going through the machinery. The question has now arisen of expanding the scope of Miss Kho's committee and was discussed in San Francisco. A proposal was made there that her committee should be created, and it was set up as an Ad Hoc Committee on Indonesian names, and the proposal was made in San Francisco that the scope of it should be expanded as a standing committee and that she would serve as chairman of the standing committee. I'm not sure that she has decided to accept that suggestion. It was left up to her to decide whether she would take it or not, but the committee was all in favor of her doing it if she was willing to do so. If she's willing to do so, then it seems that we might further expand the scope of her committee's activities to take in working with the NPAC Program of the LC as far as Southeast Asian cataloging is concerned and perhaps also to work on several of the union lists in particular Southeast Asian languages. Giok Po Oey suggested beginning perhaps with a union list of Thai language materials. That may be going too far to expand the scope of her committee. She may want to comment on the nature of the problem, but there might be some people that have ideas about how our committee, we have thought of it as a committee on technical process and maybe that's not the right term to indicate what her committee should be doing and probably would depend on what she is willing to do too.

Miss Kho: I think that we are all agreed that one of the greatest stumbling blocks in cataloging Southeast Asian materials is the uniformity of entries. We do have people with skills in using the languages, but the general rules, as such, quite often are just tremendously difficult to be applied to Southeast Asian materials. Whenever we suggest a way out this is always taken into the whole picture of the cataloging in all languages, and we get stuck there; so we just have to keep pushing off things because you can't decide on an entry. If you do something arbitrary, not arbitrary, I mean if you do something proficiently like the Library of Congress does, you have to keep recataloging. This is the other thing that we just

simply cannot afford to do. For that reason, I have the greatest sympathy for the editors of NUC which is carrying the main burden of our non-uniformity. Suggesting some exceptions to these rules, I've discovered, is very difficult; and if we try to push ahead with cataloging and doing, you know, the best we can but be obliged to recatalog to comply with the rules wherever this has to be done in the general picture of cataloging, you know, its just not going to get us any further. The NUC for Southeast Asia or the Joint Accessions List, I think, will be of great help to catalogers in Southeast Asia. If the Library of Congress could give the leadership in cataloging of vernacular material, we would all be helped. But all the cards in non-Roman alphabets cataloged by Cornell, by Yale, by other libraries never appear in NUC simply because there is no LC printed catalog. This is the reason why Southeast Asia is not really very well covered in NUC. I would be happy to do, you know, whatever we can to come to better uniformity in cataloging of Southeast Asian material; and I will consult with the other Southeast Asian librarians to see what can be done first.

Riggs: Can we leave it as a recommendation then to this group that Miss Kho and her committee, if she's willing to carry forward, will continue to work on the problem of development of standardization rules for Southeast Asian vernacular languages and related problems that involve Union Listing and associated subjects.

[NOTE: The closing minutes of the Conference were devoted to the reading and adoption of certain resolutions. See Section III which follows for these resolutions.]

III

R E S O L U T I O N S

CONFERENCE ON ACCESS TO SOUTHEAST ASIA MATERIALS RESOLUTIONS

(as amended)

I. Be it resolved that the Joint AAS-ARL Committee on Southeast Asia acquisitions be asked to seek, plan and propose ways of freeing up scholarly access, both physical and bibliographical, to Southeast Asia research materials, through such cooperative mechanisms as appear appropriate. These mechanisms might include:

1. Extension of NPAC activities, cooperatively supported, into additional area of the region.

2. The establishment of SEACAP (Southeast Asia Cooperative Acquisitions Program).

3. Improvement of bibliographical access through a broadened base of cooperative cataloging and union listing.

4. Working through and supporting existing institutions, organizations, and agencies in Southeast Asia, including assistance in the training of personnel.

5. Any division, combination, or melding of the above mechanisms as might seem promising.

In its deliberations the Committee should be constantly aware of the need for improved access to Southeast Asia research library materials by scholars not only in the United States but also in the world at large. It should recognize that the solution of acquisition and bibliographical problems cannot be carried out through a national approach, and that the interests of institutions inside and outside Southeast Asia are complementary, and that these institutions should be involved in a mutually beneficial arrangement.

Further in their consideration of the above recommendations, the Committee should consider carefully and specifically suggestions made by the speakers and the participants at this Conference as they appear in the Proceedings of the Conference.

II. To explore the possibility of making available a staff member each to the National Archives in Malaysia and the National Library of Singapore to assist in improving their own acquisition and bibliographic listing of government documents and related publications and to acquire an additional copy of each such publication either for microfilming or for deposit in an appropriate American repository.

III. That this Joint Committee explore ways of freeing up flow of Southeast Asia research materials first from Malaysia-Singapore, then from Bangkok, and other areas, hopefully through coop effort, and recognizing the need for increasing the flow of such materials from west to east as well as from east to west.

IV. Beit resolved,-that we express our appreciation to David Kaser for his acceptance of the chairmanship of the Joint ARL-AAS subcommittee of the Farmington Plan Committee and for his so promptly undertaking the organization and direction of this conference so full of opportunities for him;

,-to Cecil Hobbs, associate director of the conference, for his contribution to the success of the conference by program planning and management of local arrangements;

,-to Gordon Williams and William Welsh as panel chairmen;

,-to the contributors to the panels

,-to the Library of Congress for opening its facilities to the conference, for its contribution of staff time, and for other amenities;

,-to the Association of Asian Studies for its grant of funds to make possible broad attendance at the conference;

,-to the institutions with which members of the panels are affiliated for making possible their attendance and contributions and to the institutions which have aided attendance by other participants in the conference;

,-and finally, but not least, to the Association of Research Libraries which by refreshments sustained the momentum of the conference.

IV

APPENDICES

CONFERENCE ON ACCESS TO SOUTHEAST ASIAN RESEARCH MATERIALS

April 28-30, 1970
Whittall Pavilion, Library of Congress

(Jointly Sponsored by the Association for Asian Studies' Committee on Research Materials on Southeast Asia, the Association of Research Libraries, and the Library of Congress)

Conference Director - David Kaser
Director of Libraries
Cornell University

Associate Director - Cecil Hobbs
Head, Southern Asia Section
Library of Congress

P R O G R A M

Tuesday, April 28, 1970

Chairman, David Kaser

2 PM — Call to Order, Chairman

2:10 PM — Welcoming Remarks, L. Quincy Mumford, Librarian of Congress

2:30 PM — "Book Industries of Southeast Asia," Stanley A. Barnett, Director of International Operations, Wolf Management Services

Discussants:
John M. Echols, Professor of Linguistics, Cornell University

Kenneth Landon, Professor of Southeast Asian Studies, American University

4:30 PM — Adjournment

Wednesday, April 29, 1970

"Problems in Physical Access to Southeast Asian Research Materials"

Chairman, Gordon Williams, Director, Center for Research Libraries

9 AM — Introductory Remarks, Chairman

9:15 AM — "Comparative Acquisitions: Southeast Asia and Latin America," William Kurth, Associate Director of Libraries, Washington University

10 AM	"The Library of Congress in Southeast Asia,"
10:45 AM	Break
11 AM	"Nature and Distribution of Southeast Asian Materials," Raymond Nunn, Professor of History, University of Hawaii
12 NOON	Luncheon
2 PM	"Development of Programs for Action," the Panel and Conference Participants
3:15 PM	Break
4:30 PM	Adjournment

Thursday, April 30, 1970

"Problems in Bibliographical Access to Southeast Asian Research Materials"

Chairman, William J. Welsh, Director of Processing, Library of Congress

9 AM	Introductory Remarks, Chairman
9:15 AM	"Do We Need a Union Catalog for Southeast Asian Materials?" Giok Po Oey, Southeast Asia Librarian, Cornell University
10 AM	"Need for Cooperative Cataloging of Southeast Asian Materials," David Ray, Southeast Asia Librarian, Southern Illinois University
10:45 AM	Break
11 AM	"Need for Improved National Bibliographies," Cecil Hobbs, Library of Congress
12 NOON	Luncheon
1:30 PM	"Automated Bibliographical Control of Area Research Materials," John Musgrave, Southeast Asia Bibliographer, University of Michigan
2:30 PM	"Development of Programs for Action," Fred Riggs, Social Science Research Institute, University of Hawaii, the Panel, and Conference Participants
3:15 PM	Break
4:30 PM	Adjournment of Conference

ROBERT LAND
Library of Congress

KENNETH LANDON
American

PATRICIA LIM
Singapore

JOHN LORENZ
Library of Congress

PETER LU
Library of Congress

STEPHEN MCCARTHY
Association of Research Libraries

FRANK MCGOWAN
Library of Congress

BRANSON MARLEY
Library of Congress

DEREK F. METCALFE
Genealogical Society

L. QUINCY MUMFORD
Library of Congress

JOHN MUSGRAVE
Michigan

MYA SAW SHIN
Library of Congress

RAYMOND NUNN
Hawaii

GIOK PO OEY
Cornell

HAZEL OLSON
AID

JOHN QUINN
Seadag

DAVID RAY
Southern Illinois

FRED RIGGS
Hawaii

WILLIAM ROFF
Columbia

ABDUL RONY
Library of Congress

IDRIS ROSSELL
Department of State

EDWARD G. SCHIFFMAN
AID

FRANCIS SCHORK
American

GEORGE SCHWEGMANN
Library of Congress

SUMNER SPALDING
Library of Congress

DAVID STEINBERG
Department of State

LIAN THE
Ohio

WARREN TSUNEISHI
Library of Congress

WILLIAM WELSH
Library of Congress

JOYCE WRIGHT
East-West Center

GORDON WILLIAMS
Center for Research Libraries

H. YAMADA
CIA